Oase
LIVING WATER

Catalogue 2014

OASE – Passionate about water.

»Lust for life –
Enjoy your garden.«

Water – our elixir for life. Whereever it flows, it awakens the joy of life. You can feel this in your own garden.
As a premium supplier for water garden products, OASE ensures that dreams become a reality. In this catalogue we present the widest range of possibilities for installation – and enjoying water in your garden.

Welcome to the world of OASE.

Thomas Ferchland | Managing Director Customer Business

Dear OASE customers,

To make a dream come true it is best to trust those who know the most about it. Whether watercourses or waterfalls, enchantment with light or the dream of a large garden pond: In the area of designing with water we are the international leaders and demonstrate this through our abundance of ideas and our quality »Made in Germany«.

We invest a lot of time and energy in our research and development. Innovations at the highest level are consistently created. In addition to the needs of our customers, our innovations also take the requirements of our environment into account. The crucial motivation in this regard originates from the people whose work makes OASE unmistakable.

On the following pages you will find details and the latest news concerning innovations, environmental consciousness and energy savings, quality, and competence from our company. Subsequently we guide you through our entire product range.

Together with OASE discover the joy of a water garden.

Sincerely, Thomas Ferchland

OASE – Passionate about water.

Innovations
Research & development

Our quality products are the result of intensive research and development. They consistently result in innovations that set worldwide standards.

New standard for designing with water

Innovations in accordance with a clearly structured process

Because we do not leave quality to chance, at OASE research and development of new technologies take up an important space. But that's not all, at OASE the developing of new products runs through a clearly structured process that is precisely tailored to our requirements. In this process sequence the tasks and objectives of all technical departments are transparent and clearly defined for all development stages. Because technology that sets standards is consistently produced in this manner, we refer to this as a »milestone process«.

Market introduction after extensive tests

For our customers we develop exciting and technologically demanding products that make living and designing with water exciting. Before we offer our customers such an innovation, we test each of our products thoroughly. Milestones are produced, such as our latest innovation: Bitron Eco, one of the most efficient UVC clarifiers in its class.

Environmental consciousness

Energy savings

The requirements of the environment are just as important to us as the desires of our customers. Our products set standards in terms of energy efficiency and sustainability.

Eco

Eco PLUS

Powerful technology is combined with sustainability

The Eco Leaf: Outstanding for environment and your budget, all OASE products stand for enjoyment in the water garden. And there is the additional satisfaction of knowing that you are using devices and motors that are energy efficient. On one hand there's the good feeling of doing something for the environment, to which it is difficult to attach a monetary value. On the other hand the energy savings have a concrete effect on the money you save. OASE distinguishes products that have an »outstanding energy balance« with the Eco Leaf. A product that can show an even better energy balance, we will even award with the Eco Plus symbol.

New technology: Set standards and pays for itself
In 2013 the AquaMax Eco Premium set standards in terms of economy plus performance. Our new generation of filter and watercourse pumps consume up to 20 % less energy than its predecessor. In an in house test with other, comparable pumps the AquaMax Eco Premium continues to be out in front. This year the Bitron Eco earned the Eco Plus Leaf as one of the most efficient UVC clarifiers in its class. Customers who are ecology minded but do not want to compromise performance should pay attention to the Eco Leaf.

Quality
Competence

Our years of experience have made us the partner for your garden dream. Our quality »Made in Germany« always makes our products the right choice.

Our competitive edge for your enjoyment of the water garden

Leading-edge commitment and expert knowledge

For more than 60 years the commitment of our employees is the greatest potential. For decades our work force have been becoming ever more specialized. A great expanse of know how has been produced that covers all areas: Machine tools, sealing technology, electronics development, materials technology, software development and process engineering with effective biological, chemical and physical mechanisms, e.g. for filter development. With this knowledge we have been able to develop a broad assortment, filled with special products, such as filters of all types, pumps, lighting, control systems and software applications.

The OASE ServiceConcept: Support in every form

OASE has long standing partners from industry and universities that together with our specialists have consistently been able to master demanding challenges. Moreover our know how and the partnership support enable our comprehensive OASE ServiceConcept. Individual offerings, such as the OASE Extension Guarantee or Clearwater Guarantee, the Online Laboratory for water quality or the OASE Hotline, are available. Entirely new possibilities now available, full with water garden knowledge on the OASE app. More at: **www.oase-livingwater.com.**

Fountains & Fountain Pumps

12 Fountains

14 Advisor – waterfalls
16 Waterfall / Waterfall Set
18 Advisor stainless steel watercourse elements
20 Stainless Steel Watercourses
22 LunaLed / LunaLed Creative Set
26 Advisor Water Entertainment
28 Water Starlet
30 Water Trio
32 Water Quintet
34 Water Quintet Creative
36 Water Jet Lightning
38 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

42 Fountain pumps

42 Advisor – fountain pumps
44 Fountain pumps – comparison
46 Aquarius Universal
50 Aquarius Fountain Set
54 Aquarius Solar
56 PondJet

58 Fountain attachments

58 Fountain attachments ½", 1", 1½"

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

60 Filter- & Watercourse pumps

62 Advisor – filter and watercourse pumps
66 Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison
New! 68 AquaMax Eco Classic
New! 70 AquaMax Eco Premium
72 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
74 AquaMax Dry
76 AquaMax Eco Twin
78 AquaMax Expert

80 Gravitation filter pumps

80 AquaMax Eco Gravity

Filters & Aerators

82 Filter

84 Filter systems
86 Filters in comparison
88 Advisor – pressure filters
90 Underwater filters
94 Pressure filters
100 Advisor – flow-through filters
New! 102 Flow-through filters

116 Module filters

116 Advisor – module filters
120 ProfiClear Classic
122 Advisor – ProfiClear Premium
124 ProfiClear Premium
130 ProfiClear Guard

132 UVC clarifiers / aerators

132 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
New! 134 UVC clarifiers
142 Advisor – pond aerators
New! 144 Pond Aerators
150 Aerating aggregate

Cleaning & Care

152 Skimmers & pond / pool vacuums

154 Advisor – skimmers and pond vacuums
156 SwimSkim
158 AquaSkim
159 BioSys Skimmer +
160 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
161 Skimmer 250
162 Pond vacuum PondoVac Classic
164 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac 4

168 Pond care

168 Useful pond helpers
170 Icefree ice preventer
171 Pond care – it's easy
172 Pond care AquaActiv
180 Fish medicine

124 New!
»ProfiClear Premium drum filter«
Clever further developments since the introction in 2012

189 New!
»LunAqua 3 LED«
The classic as LED with extraordinary luminous intensity

Contents

Illumination & Power

182 Pond illumination
- **184 Advisor – pond illumination**
- 186 LunAqua Terra LED
- 187 LunaLed
- 188 LunAqua Classic LED
- New! 189 LunAqua 3 LED
- 190 LunAqua Mini LED
- 191 LunAqua Maxi LED

192 LED / Halogen spotlights
- 192 LunAqua 10 System
- 194 LED systems
- 195 LunAqua 10 Lighting Sets

196 Halogen spotlights
- 196 LunAqua Micro Set
- 196 LunAqua 2 / 12 V
- 196 ProfiLux E 100
- 197 LunAqua 3

198 Power management & Solar
- **198 Advisor – power management & solar components**
- 200 InScenio
- 202 Solar components

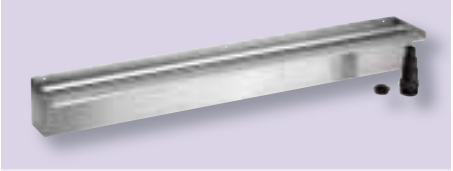
Pond Construction & Decoration

204 Pond construction
- New! **206 »Pond planning & implementation«**
- **208 Creating garden ponds**
- New! 210 Fleece & liner
- New! 213 Pond construction accessories
- New! 214 Pond plant accessories
- New! 217 Hoses & connectors
- 220 Pump accessories
- 221 Filter accessories
- 222 Filter accessories / Light / Power
- 223 Water spouts & pond figures
- 224 Preformed ponds PE
- 225 Preformed ponds Stonecor
- 228 Watercourse elements
- 230 Decorative rock covers
- 231 Water reservoirs

Worth knowing

232 Additional information
- 234 Friction losses
- 235 OASE energy efficiency classes
- 236 Pump characteristic curves – overview
- 238 Watercourse diagrams
- 240 OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- 241 OASE Guarantee
- 242 Pictograms / icons
- 244 Alphabetical product overview

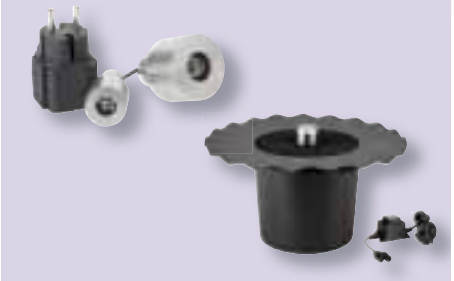
Fountains



Page 16 Waterfall

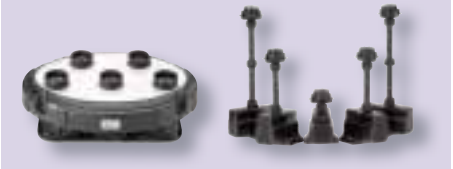
Page 17 Waterfall Set

Page 20 Stainless Steel Watercourses



Page 22 – 25 LunaLed / LunaLed Creative Set

Page 28 – 31 Water Starlet / Water Trio



Page 32 – 35 Water Quintet / Water Quintet Creative

Page 36 – 39 WaterJet Lightning / JumpingJet Rainbow Star

Fountain pumps

Page 46 Aquarius Universal 440i – 2000

Page 48 Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 – 40000

Page 50 – 55 Aquarius Fountain Set / Aquarius Solar

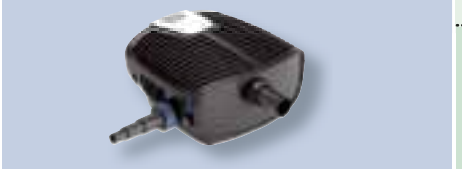
Page 56 – 59 PondJet / Fountain attachments

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

Page 68 AquaMax Eco Classic

Page 70 – 73 AquaMax Eco Premium / 12 V

Page 74 AquaMax Dry



Page 76 AquaMax Eco Twin

Page 78 – 81 AquaMax Expert / AquaMax Eco Gravity

Filter & Aerators

Page 90 Underwater filters

Page 94 Pressure filters

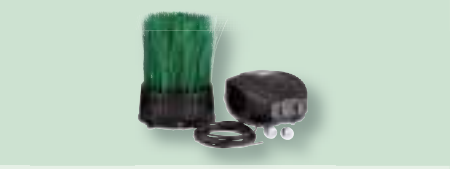
Page 102 – 105 BioSmart

Page 106 – 109 FiltoMatic CWS

Page 110 – 115 BioTec / ScreenMatic

Page 116 – 131 Module filter ProfiClear

Page 134 – 141 UVC clarifiers



Page 144 – 147 Pond aerators

Page 148 AquaAir

Page 150 AirFlo

Cleaning & Care

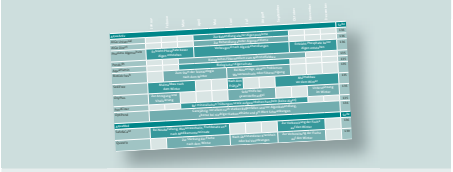
Page 156 Surface skimmers

Page 161 Floatinghigh-performance skimmers

Page 162 Pond and pool vacuums

Page 168 Useful pond helpers

Page 170 Ice preventer



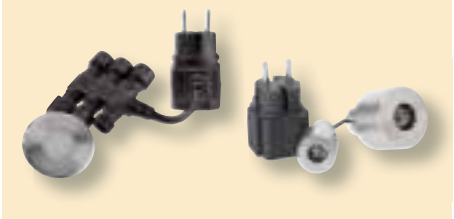
Page 172 AquaActiv pond care plan

Page 174 Aqua Activ water analysis / Starter cultures

Page 176 Aqua Activ pond treatment / algae control

Page 180 Fish medicine

Illumination & Power



Page 186 – 187 LunAqua Terra LED / LunaLed

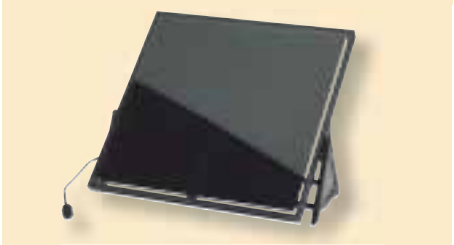
Page 189 LunAqua 3 LED

Page 190 – 191 LunAqua Mini / Maxi LED

Page 192 LunAqua 10 System

Page 196 Halogen spotlights

Page 196 InScenio



Page 202 Solar components

Pond Construction & Decoration

Page 210 Fleece & liner

Page 215 Plant baskets

Page 217 Hoses & connectors

Page 205 – 214 Pond construction / pump- / filter accessories

Page 223 Water spouts | pond figures

Page 224 – 227 Preformed ponds

Page 228 – 230 Watercourse elements / decorative rock covers

Page 231 Water reservoirs

Fountains & Fountain Pumps

Fountains

14 Advisor – waterfalls
16 Waterfall / Waterfall Set
18 Advisor – stainless steel watercourse elements
20 Stainless Steel Watercourses
22 LunaLed
24 LunaLed Creative Set
26 Advisor – Water Entertainment
28 Water Starlet
30 Water Trio
32 Water Quintet
34 Water Quintet Creative
36 Water Jet Lightning
38 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

Fountain pumps

42 Advisor – fountain pumps
43 Fountain pumps – comparison
46 Aquarius Universal
50 Aquarius Fountain Set
54 Aquarius Solar
56 PondJet

Fountain attachments

58 Fountain attachments

Fountains: Moving and easy to implement

Whether a gentle waterfall or a dynamic jet: Moving water fascinates just about everyone. There are many different possibilities for enriching your garden with fountains from OASE.

Moving water creates a special ambiance that you will experience in your garden. Or maybe you favour a gentle gurgling bubbling stone. A bubbling foam fountain is a good fit in a modern garden. Or maybe you prefer an elegant fountain. OASE offers the right fountain for every style, guaranteed. Even without a pond you can lend that certain something to your garden. Recessed

»Water in its most beautiful form.«

Modern design with individual elegance

in a gravel bed or in a decorative planter box, fountains on the terrace or the balcony set attractive accents. And if atmospheric lighting is added, summer evenings become unforgettable moments. Our Water Entertainment products are a special enhancement for your garden. Thanks to the »Plug'n Spray« principle, installation is fast so that there is more time for enjoyment. Experience all moving possibilities on the pages that follow.

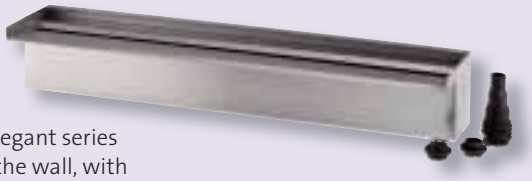
Waterfalls of stainless steel: Stylish, expressive, timelessly beautiful!

An absolute eyecatcher for your garden, the terrace or your pond – the design objects from OASE. The complete Waterfall Set 30 is ideal for uncomplicated and fast installation at the edge of the pond, in gravel or in a suitable planter box. Your waterfall becomes larger and wider with the Waterfall Set 60 Solo, which can be combined with an existing filter and watercourse pump or the AquaMax Eco Classic.

With OASE Waterfall 30/60/90 you can create your own very personal waterfall that can also be integrated in a wall design with wonderful simplicity. For this, you will require an additional pump; the delivery capacity of the pump depends on the height of the structure and the diameter and length of the hose. Your OASE stockist would be pleased to recommend the best combination for a beautiful water pattern.

Advisor

Waterfalls



Waterfall 30/60/90 Now the elegant series is complete. Recessed or bolted to the wall, with a width of 30 / 60 / 90 mm, graceful waterfalls can be created. You will find the matching pump AquaMax Eco for operating the waterfall, starting on page 68 / 70.

Waterfall Set 30 The complete set incl. pump and hose in a modern stainless steel design has an outflow width of 30 cm. The two side fastening lugs make installation fast and easy – whether in a bed of gravel or at the edge of the pond. It is also easy to install as a standalone water feature in combination with a water reservoir and cover (see page 231).

Waterfall Set 60 Solo The elegant waterfall with a width of 60 cm (in the Set **without pump**).

Tip!

For long-term satisfaction with the waterfall, clean the stainless steel surface regularly, so that calcium deposits and dirt do not build up.

This is how easy it is: Sample set up of a Waterfall Set 30

First provide an even and firm surface – a solid base, e.g. of concrete, that serves as the pedestal.

The Waterfall 30 is then placed on this straight slab: To do this simply fasten the two side fastening lugs with stainless steel screws.

For a perfectly aligned fountain, ensure that it is setup horizontally. Use a spirit level for this.

Now connect pump and hose. Then open the rear wall and fasten the hose. The hose is then routed out at the rear opening, and the pump is lowered into the water. That's it!

Application example: **Waterfall 60**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Sophisticated and graceful waterfalls of high quality, non-rusting stainless steel*
- *Individual and easy installation possibilities in three widths*
- *Even and uniform water pattern to 1 m in height*

Recommendation
The correct selection of the pump with the matching water flow rate is particularly important for a uniform waterfall.
(See table: Pump recommendation)

Waterfall

Attractive waterfalls of stainless steel

- Compact and robust waterfall of high quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Easy installation as permanent built in unit or bolted onto the wall
- Individual design through 3 different widths: 300 mm, 600 mm or 900 mm
- Included in the scope of delivery: Each with threaded opening on both the rear and underside, as well as a hose adapter and a plug.
- With extended outlet for convenient installation!

Waterfall height (water edge)	Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
0.80–1.00 m	AquaMax Eco 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco 4000–6000	AquaMax Eco 4000–8000
0.40–0.60 m	AquaMax Eco 2500	AquaMax Eco 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco 4000–6000
0.20 m	AquaMax Eco 2500	AquaMax Eco 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco 4000–6000

START

Technical data

		Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	140 x 300 x 100	140 x 600 x 100	140 x 900 x 100
Net weight	kg	1.60	2.62	6.00
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2		
Connection suctions-side	mm	25		32
Connection suctions-side		1"		1¼"
Item no.		50704	50585	50706

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE

inox

*[P.241] *Details on the type and scope of the guarantee on page 241*

Application example: **Waterfall Set 30** installed in a watertight reservoir with cache pot

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Waterfall stand of high-quality stainless steel*
- *Modern design*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation

Regularly clean the stainless steel surface, so that deposits do not adhere.

Waterfall Set

Waterfall set in modern stainless steel design

- Waterfall stand in 300 mm or 600 mm width
- Two side fastening lugs enable easy attachment on a solid substrate (e.g. concrete slab) for use in the shallow water zone or at the edge of the pond. In addition, the Waterfall Set 60 Solo has a mounting base that ensures additional stability.
- An additional possibility is installation in combination with the OASE Water Reservoir and the corresponding cover (WR 60 for Waterfall Set 30 and WR 125 for Waterfall Set 60 Solo on page 231). Simply bolt onto the suitable reservoir cover and decorate with pebbles – that's it!
- Only Waterfall Set 30: Including pump 2.500 l/h, as well as 3 m ¾" hose
- Easy maintenance thanks to removable back
- High-quality stainless steel quality: 1.4401 (V4A)

Technical data

		Waterfall Set 30	Waterfall Set 60 Solo
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	125 x 350 x 600	145 x 650 x 600
Net weight	kg	8.00	15.00
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2	
Power consumption	W	40	–
Power cable length	m	10.00	–
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	–
Item no.		50584	51163

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE

Waterfall **Set 60 Solo**

START

Stainless Steel Watercourses: Modern garden design with style!

Architectural gardens often take on totally new possibilities in water design: Modern and unconventional, they put shapes and materials in the centre of focus and allow a variety of creative ideas. With the stainless steel watercourse system you create individual watercourses in your garden. Consisting of six different elements, the system offers fast and easy installation – whether in conjunction with an architectural pool as the end point, or as self-supplying circuit with the aid of an underground water reservoir. Thanks to the high quality stainless steel, the entire system is low maintenance, has a long service life and also retains its beauty over the long term.

Stainless Steel Watercourses

All you need to install your waterfall are the appropriate stainless steel elements, a suitable water reservoir with cover (see page 231), a pump (see page 46–49) and sufficient hose, as well as material to compact the substrate, because a horizontal installation is extremely important. The Lighting Set with the LunAqua Terra LED (see page 186) rounds out the design of the watercourse.

This is how easy it is: Sample setup: Stainless Steel Watercourses

Measure the area that you are considering and select the suitable watercourse elements.

After excavation, check whether the substrate is solid enough or still must be compacted.

Fleece additionally protects the excavated area against root penetration.

Ideally the water reservoir is placed at the head end of the start element, and it should be concealed, but accessible. The hoses are simply laid out in the gravel bed along the watercourse elements.

Place the elements upside down so that they match. Then the connecting strips are bonded on.

The stainless steel connecting element is placed on and connected with eight nuts and washer screws. Ideally with a second person – turn the bolted watercourse right-side up.

Now is the time to insert the LunAqua Terra LED, if you have planned for a lighting element. Connect the hoses and pump; place the pump in the water reservoir.

The horizontal alignment of the system is extremely important – ensure that you check whether the watercourse elements are horizontal, in both directions. Thereafter the edge design can be finished – that's it!

Creativity for terrace and garden: **Stainless steel watercourses**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Modern, sophisticated design of high quality stainless steel elements*
- *Versatile combinations for individual design concepts*
- *Easy installation with ingenious connection technology*

Recommendation

For installation, first ensure that you have an even, compacted substrate and, if necessary, fill the excavated channel with sand.

Ensure horizontal installation and never fill with too much water, so that the system does not overflow.

Depending on the length of the water-course and the desired quantity of water, the right selection of the pump (Aquarius Fountain Set, page 46–49) and of the appropriate water reservoir (page 231) are particularly important.

Stainless steel watercourses

High quality crafted elements for individual garden designs

- Modern garden design made easy: Design creative waterfalls with six stainless steel elements
- Unique connection technology for easy installation – thanks to a connection element incl. sealing strips and nuts
- Robust, high-quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Single elements can be individually combined
- Illumination element can be combined with the LunAqua Terra LED in ground light fixture (page 186)

Product details

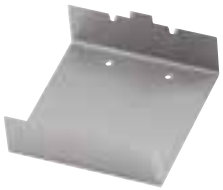
Stainless steel watercourse **start / end**

Stainless steel watercourse **straight**

Stainless steel watercourse **illumination**

Stainless steel watercourse **90° curve**

Stainless steel watercourse **connection**



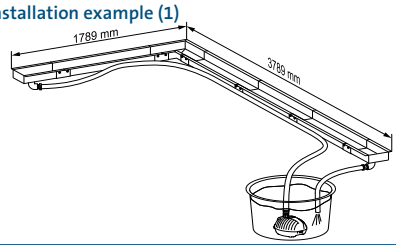
Stainless steel watercourse **outlet**

Technical data

		Stainless steel watercourses start / end	Stainless steel watercourses straight	Stainless steel watercourses illumination	Stainless steel watercourses 90° curve	Stainless steel watercourses connection	Stainless steel watercourses outlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	400 x 270 x 80	1000 x 270 x 80		400 x 400 x 80	140 x 210 x 80	400 x 270 x 80
Net weight	kg	2.20	5.00		2.60	0.60	2.03
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2					
Connection for hoses	mm	25	–				
Connection for hoses		1"	–				
Item no.		50800	50781	50809	50798	50801	51162

Installation examples

Installation example (1)

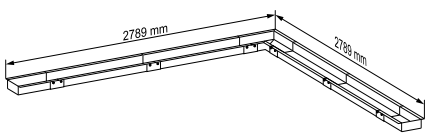


Installation example (1)

2 x start / end element
4 x straight
1 x corner element
6 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 80
1 x hose 1"

Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500

Installation example (2)

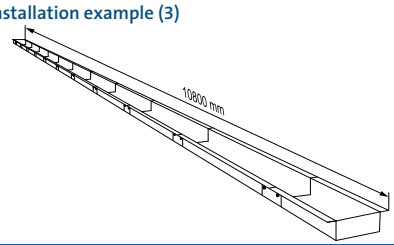


Installation example (2)

2 x start / end element
4 x straight
1 x corner element
6 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 80
1 x hose 1"

Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500

Installation example (3)



Installation example (3)

2 x start / end element
10 x straight
11 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 100
1 x hose 1"

Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500

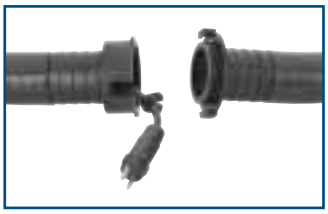
Application examples: 4 x **LunaLed 9 s** on a separate base construction, combined with the aid of the OASE multiple distributor

LunaLed

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology

- Each has 6 or 9 neutral white LEDs
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- Protection class IP 68
- High quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Half peak angle of the LED: 72°
- Incl. low volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

Product details



Hose connectors
The innovative hose connector makes the installation easy. The power cable can be routed out through the opening and does not need to be threaded through the entire length of the hose.

Stainless steel cap
The high quality stainless steel cap enables fast adjustment of the water flow rate and protects the LED from damage.

LunaLed 6 s		LunaLed 9 s	
Height	l/min	Height	l/min
2 cm	3	2 cm	7
3.5 cm	5	3.5 cm	9
6 cm	6	6 cm	11
12 cm	8	12 cm	14

Amount of water required
The right pump is crucial for an appropriate fountain height; it is best to select the pump based on the water flow rate. Do not forget that hose length and diameter also play a role.

Technical data

These products are on page 187

		LunaLed 6 s	LunaLed 9 s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture		< 1 W	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2	
Connection inlet	mm	19	25
Connection inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	6	9
Light flux	lm	8	10
Light colour		Cold-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	72	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	
Item no.		50114	50115

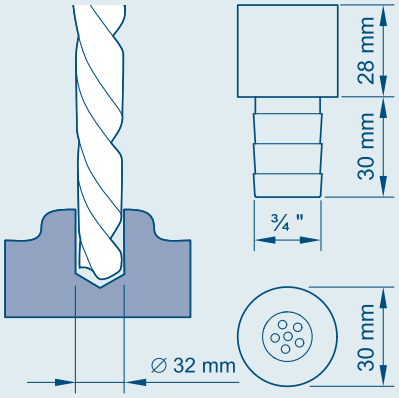
*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · 1 W · low energy cost · 12V · PATENTED · CE

Extras

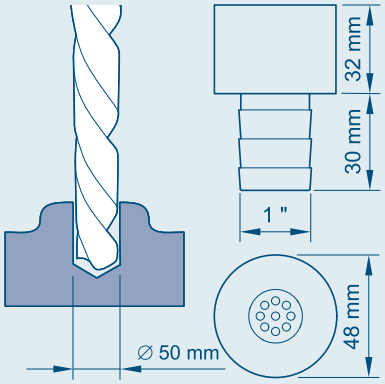
Top 3 product characteristics
- *High quality stainless steel cap*
- *Easy installation via hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones*
- *Adjustable water feature height*

Recommendation
Be creative – combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor (page 220) and design your custom fountain.

Dimension drawing: **LunaLed 6 s**



Dimension drawing: **LunaLed 9 s**



Recommended supplemental products
Water feature pumps *Aquarius Universal page 46–49*

Additional pond construction material, such as *hoses, hose connectors, etc. from page 217*

Application examples: **LunaLed Creative Set** used in different decorative planter boxes

LunaLed Creative Set

A creative fountain, quickly and easily – even in the smallest space

START

- Calming, splashing water feature, including pleasant LED lighting
- Can be installed indoors and outdoors
- Fountain height approximately 5 cm with white LED illumination
- Energy efficient and safe 12 V technology
- Complete set includes: LunaLed 9s, transformer, pump, plastic foam, cover that can be cut to size and water container (H 190 mm, Ø 225 mm)

Product details

Installation – this is how easy it is

All you need is a suitable decorative planter box, some pebbles and a pair of scissors.

Cut to size

First cut the cover to fit your planter box.

Insert in the decorative planter box

Place the water container in the decorative planter box, and if necessary use an elevation. The cover can bear up to 2 kg of decoration material. If the load is greater an additional support must be planned.

Concealed technology

The pump »disappears« under the plastic foam and cover in the supplied water container.

Concealed technology

The pump »disappears« under the plastic foam and cover in the supplied water container.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Complete set for installation in existing planter boxes, lawn, or flower beds*
- *Suitable indoors and outdoors*
- *Including LED illumination*

Recommendation

The LunaLed Creative Set offers a variety of creative possibilities. The clear advantage of this fountain is the fast and uncomplicated installation.

Planter boxes or vases are suitable, and so are flower beds or lawn.

Installation tips

The inner diameter for round containers should be at least 23 cm, and at the most 39 cm. For square pools the side lengths should always be at least 16 cm, and at the most 27.5 cm! For implementation in larger decorative planter boxes OASE recommends using a separate elevation element.

Technical data

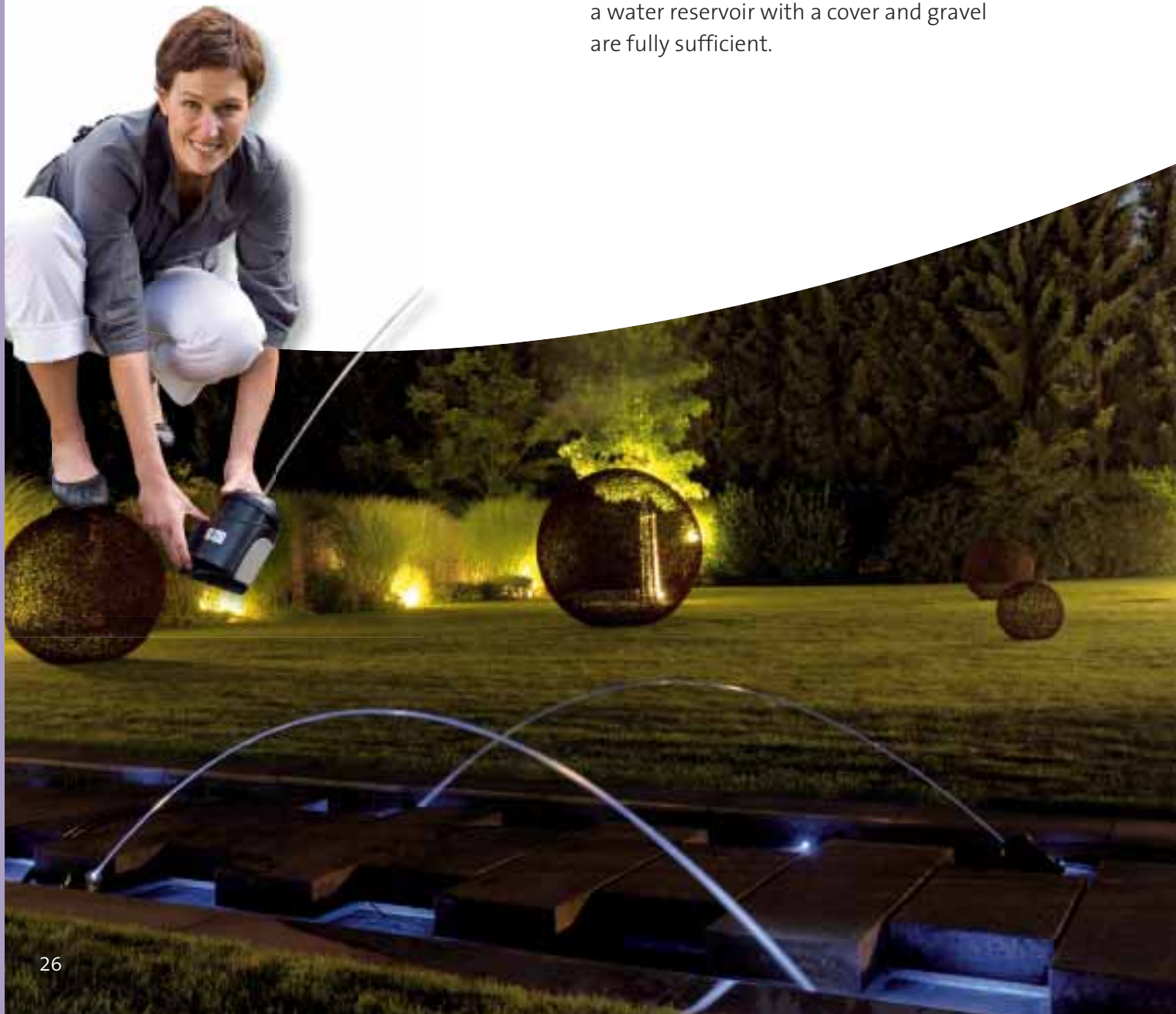
		LunaLed Creative Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	390 x 390 x 220
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	7
Net weight	kg	1.70
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2
Number of individual LEDs	EA	9
Light colour		neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 3.00
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50407

*P.241

Water Entertainment: So beautiful, and so easy to install!

Illuminated water jets that appear out of nowhere, luminous, leaping fountains with ever changing patterns: These are the entertainment artists in the residential garden. The fountains are incredibly easy to install. You can make your garden into a stage in no time.

For some products the composition can vary entirely in accordance with your desires thanks to convenient, versatile adjustment possibilities via remote control. And you do not even need a pond to install a Water Entertainment product. Depending on the fountain, a discrete architectural pool or a water reservoir with a cover and gravel are fully sufficient.



Advisor

Remote control enables easy and convenient selection of the various permanently stored programs.
In addition all Water Entertainment products are characterised by easy installation – »Plug'n Spray«.

Water Entertainment

Individual

Water Quintet Creative Give your fantasy free rein with this individually configurable fountain. The five individual pumps can be setup or suspended in a wide variety of configurations. They are individually activated and illuminated. The stored programs in which fountain height and light intensity vary can be selected by remote control.

High above

Water Trio / Quintet These water effects with three or five individually adjustable nozzles satisfy the most demanding requirements. Fountain heights between 30 and 140 cm are adjustable per remote control via selection of the permanently set programs. The light intensity of the high-quality LED rings varies depending on fountain height.

Radiant

Water Jet Lightning The water jets glow in a wide variety of colours that can be changed with permanent programs. The jet length can vary, the random program »random play« shows all the settings in changing colours. Energy-efficient 12 V technology and fast installation are other standout features of this product.

Floating

Water Starlet Floating on the water surface, or placed on the ground, this compact fountain is quickly installed. The five nozzles equipped with LED illuminated rings can be aligned individually and present different water patterns. The pumps and light elements run on energy-efficient 12 V technology.

Schematic diagram: **Water Starlet** in the garden pond

Water Starlet

Compact and dynamic – the floating fountain with LED illumination

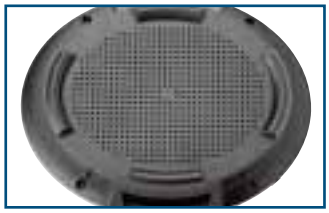
START

- Compact, floating fountain with 5 fountain nozzles
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Can be implemented as a floating unit or it can be setup on the ground
- Protected LED rings provide constant illumination of the water jets
- Different water patterns can be presented as a permanent program loop
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Low maintenance requirements
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fountain (incl. 5 pumps, 5 illuminated rings, each with 6 LEDs), transformer and cable

Product details

LED illuminated nozzles

The five nozzles can be aligned individually and ensure a wide variety of water patterns.



Robust floor plate

The perforated floor plate provides optimal protection against fouling.

12 V transformer

Thanks to the energy efficient 12 V technology, the system is very safe.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Floating fountain complete set with LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« – principle for easy installation
- Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation

Best light effects in the evening twilight.

This fountain can be used in many different environments – from the garden pond to the architectural pool.

Technical data

		Water Starlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 270 x 135
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	26
Net weight	kg	3.56
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2
Light colour		neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	0.70
Jet diameter	mm	4
Item no.		50214

*P.241

Schematic diagram: **Water Trio** in a reservoir

Water Trio

Luminous fountains for modern garden design

PRO

- High quality water feature with three varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

Product details

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.

Illuminated nozzles
The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.

Height adjustable
The nozzles of the fountain are height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination*
- *Easy installation thanks to »Plug'n Spray«*
- *Can be used in swim ponds*

Recommendation
Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

Technical data

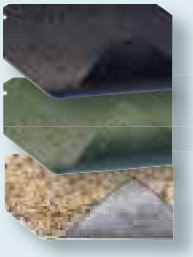
		Water Trio
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	8.84
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	40
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no.		50240

*P.241

Accessories

Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet
Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover.
Item no. 50327 (page 231)

Water reservoir WR 100
The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.
Item no. 37112 (page 231)



Pond liner
Almost any idea can be a reality with OASE pond liners. Additional information ***(page 211)***

Water Quintet

More individuality and easy operation – even from a distance

PRO

- High-quality water feature with five varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

Product details

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.

Illuminated nozzles
The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.

Height adjustable
The nozzles of the fountain are height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination*
- *Water patterns can be selected from the set programs*
- *Can be used in swim ponds*

Recommendation
Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

Technical data

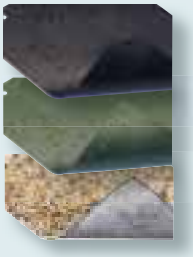
		Water Quintet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	11.30
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	50
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no.		50187

*P.241

Accessories

Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet
Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover.
Item no. 50327 (page 231)

Water reservoir WR 100
The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.
Item no. 37112 (page 231)



Pond liner
Almost any idea can be a reality with OASE pond liners. Additional information ***(page 211)***

Water Quintet Creative

The creative water effect: Flexible setup for individual requirements

PRO

- Completely individual fountain for flexible configurations: Vertical and suspended
- Variations in fountain height and light intensity can be played back in permanent programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Programs with alternating fountain heights (30 cm – 140 cm)
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

Product details

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.

Height adjustable
The nozzles of the fountain are height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Suspended mounting
The pumps can also be mounted, suspended from a suitable carrier plate.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *A fountain with white LED lighting that can be set up individually*
- *Permanently stored programs can be selected via remote control*
- *Can be used in swim ponds*

Recommendation
The pumps can be setup in almost any desired configuration, e.g. in pebbles, in a straight line, or in a semicircle.

Other popular variants are the recessing in or placing under covers of any type. Then only the water jets are visible.

Technical data

		Water Quintet Creative
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	110 x 80 x 125
Net weight	kg	11.82
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	50
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50394

*P.241

Schematic diagram: **Water Jet Lightning** in a garden pond

Water Jet Lightning

Coloured water jets – a special highlight, even for small water surfaces

PRO

- Luminous, coloured, laminar water arches for a special charm in the garden
- Variations of jet lengths, jet height, and RGB colours are played back in programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- The water jet angle can be individually adjusted
- Your favourite colour of the water arch can be set easily
- High quality stainless steel base, can be bolted onto different substrates
- Maximum jet length 1.8 m, maximum jet height 0.9 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2-unit set Water Jet Lightning, pump, external control unit, transformer and cable

Product details

External control system
Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.

High-quality materials
An appealing design – total Water Entertainment from OASE.

Remote control
The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Adjustable jet angle
Because the angle of the Water Jet Lightning units can be adjusted there are many variation possibilities.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *The special feature in the garden: Coloured arching water jets*
- *»Plug'n Spray« principle: Complete set for easy connection*
- *Can be implemented in the swim pond*

Recommendation

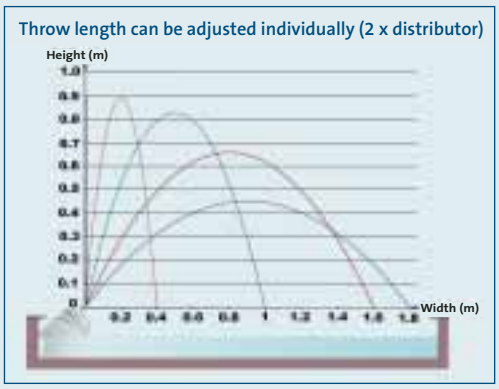
Enjoy the different colours of the luminous water jets at twilight. This is when they are most effective.

The fountain should be installed where it is protected from wind, so that the water arches maintain their perfect form. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

Technical data

		Water Jet Lightning
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 115 x 200
Net weight	kg	10.54
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		RGB
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Parabolic height, max.	m	0.90
Parabolic width, max.	m	1.80
Jet diameter	mm	8
12 V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	41
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no.		50191

*P.241



JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set: Dramatic, coloured fountain

Whoever experiences the arcs that a JumpingJet Rainbow Star playfully forms out of water cannot resist the enchantment. The effects from the lights are fascinating. You get everything in a set that can be installed quickly and offers the possibility of extension.

Please note the following: For the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set you require the powerful OASE Aquarius Universal 6000 pump. For conveniently switching the pump on and off we recommend the InScenio FM-Master 3 garden outlet. Then on the pump itself you can individually regulate jet length and height.

The JumpingJet Set can even be extended by an additional JumpingJet. The advantage of the Add-on Set: Another pump does not need to be connected in addition to the Aquarius Universal 6000. The system is easily connected via the existing control box (12 V Master) that already controls the first JumpingJet. The Add-on Set can easily be integrated – thanks to the included Y-distributor, the stainless steel hose clamps, as well as the suitable hoses.

Extras

»Rainbow Star Set« scope of delivery

- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x control box (12 V Master) with*
- *1 x wireless remote control*
- *1 x black fabric hose; 4 m*
- *2 x stainless steel hose clamps*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*

»Add-on Set« scope of delivery

- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x black fabric hose; 5 m*
- *1x stainless steel hose clamps*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*
- *1 x Y-distributor*

System requirements

- For full use of the JumpingJet's impressive light and water effects, OASE recommends that the set be operated with clean or treated water if possible (without fish stock).
- Poor water quality can impair the clarity of the jet and increase maintenance.
- The set can be installed indoors as well as outdoors; if installed outdoors a position that is protected from wind should be selected.
- In colder months the JumpingJet must be stored where it is protected from frost.

Schematic diagram: **JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set** in a garden water feature

JumpingJet Rainbow Star

Dramatic, coloured water feature for a grand appearance

JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

JumpingJet Rainbow Star **Add-on Set**

PRO

- Ready to connect complete set
- Variations of water effects and colours are played back in the programs, LED light intensity remains uniform
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- Jet lengths to 4 m and jet heights to 2 m can be controlled individually
- Can be installed indoors and outdoors
- Control box (12 V master) additionally enables connection of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
- Synchronous control through one remote control unit when connecting the Add-on Set
- Complete set includes: Jumping Jet, control box, remote control, as well as stainless steel hose clamps for fixing hoses in place and additional accessories

Add-on Set

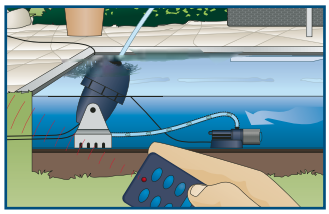
- The Add-on Set can only be operated in addition to an existing JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Connection is executed via an existing control box of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Add-on set and JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set always run synchronously
- Consists of: JumpingJet Rainbow Star, hose, control cable, power supply cable and Y-distributor

Product details

Stainless steel base
In addition to the robust body in high-quality design, the solid stainless steel base ensures stability and enables individual adjustment of the jet angle.

Scope of delivery
The set includes a black fabric hose, 4 m in length, and two stainless steel hose clamps for easy installation.

Control box (12 V master)
Easy installation and commissioning. Thanks to the remote control unit included in the scope of delivery, the permanently set programs can be conveniently selected. With the add on set connected both JumpingJets are controlled synchronously.



Programmed combinations
These consist of the colours, blue, red, white, green, cyan (light blue), magenta (purple), yellow, and the functions, jet chopper, continuous light and random programs in rainbow colours.

Technical data

		JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	478 x 305 x 355	
Power consumption	W	32	
Net weight	kg	17.50	15.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		RGB	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Parabolic height, max.	m	2.00	
Parabolic width, max.	m	4.00	
Jet diameter	mm	12	
12 V conrol box			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220–240 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	–
Cable length, primary (control system)	m	10.00	–
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	–
Item no.		50052	50053

*P.241

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Fountain with coloured LED lighting*
- *Programs with colour, light, and water effects can be conveniently selected by remote control*
- *An additional JumpingJet Rainbow Star can be connected to the set*

Recommendation

All you need to connect the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Sets is a fountain pump with a capacity of 6.000 l/h. consequently our recommendation is the OASE Aquarius Universal 6000 fountain pump.

Jet length diagram with OASE recommendation (indoor)

Recommended supplemental products

(Not included in the scope of delivery)

Aquarius Universal 6000
This fountain pump is the ideal partner for the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set.
Item no. 56637 (page 48)

InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (page 200)

Fountain pumps: Impressive patterns

For fountains the water is delivered upward with full force – a characteristic that distinguishes the fountain pumps from the filter and watercourse pumps. This characteristic is easy to see from the smallest indoor fountains to the fountain in a palace garden. The models that can be remote controlled are sophisticated. The power and fountain height can be controlled from distances of up to 80 m. You can conveniently reduce splashing to enjoy a quieter evening. Starting on page 44 you will find an overview of the main characteristics of the OASE fountain pumps.

Fountain attachments determine the appearance of a water feature and set decorative accents. Not to mention the fact that they enrich the water with vital oxygen. For this OASE offers Schaumsprudler (foaming jets), bells, and different types of fountains with multiple jets and stages. An overview of the attachments for your individual fountain is provided on page 58.

Fountain pumps

Statuary fountains & decorative fountains

Atmospheric splashing of decorative fountains and indoor fountains has a calming and relaxing effect. For smaller planter boxes you need a compact but powerful pump.

Waterfalls, bubbling stones & large decorative fountains

Bubbling stones have a natural and charming effect. Moss and lichens can grow on rough stone, which enhances the natural appearance.

Fountains

Fountains with one or more water jets are imposing and richly varied. For bigger heights and forceful spouting you require pumps with greater power.

Aquarius Universal 440i – 2000
High capacity for indoors and outdoors: Due to its minimal space requirements it is best for use in small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains. The water volume of these quiet pumps can be adjusted individually.

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 – 40000
These premium products meet even the most rigorous requirements imposed by representative fountains. Water columns up to eleven metres in height are possible. The pumps are frost proof to –20 °C and thanks to the stainless steel filter basket they have a particularly long service life.

Aquarius Fountain Sets
The complete sets for fast installation and convenient operation. The fountain can be individually adjusted with telescopic nozzle extension and pivot head. It is available as a set including one or three nozzle attachments.

Tip!

A fountain without mains power: The Aquarius Solar Fountain Set is best suited for implementation without power supply.
Additional information on this product is available on page 54 and the matching solar components are on page 202.

Fountain pumps – comparison

Fountain pumps	Predecessor models	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)	
Aquarius Universal **440i**	Neptun 440i	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.25	1.50	
Aquarius Universal **440**	Neptun 440	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.90	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **600**	Neptun 600	600	10	1.20	7	230 V / 50 Hz	1.10	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **1000**	Neptun 1000	1000	17	1.50	15	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **1500**	Neptun 1500	1500	25	1.80	18	230 V / 50 Hz	1.50	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **2000**	Neptun 2000	2000	33	2.00	25	230 V / 50 Hz	1.50	10.00	
Aquarius Universal Eco **3000**	Neptun Eco 3000	3000	50	3.20	40	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	10.00	
Aquarius Universal Eco **4000**	Neptun Eco 4000	4000	67	3.40	50	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **4000**	Neptun 4000	4000	67	3.40	65	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **5000**	Neptun 5000	5000	83	4.50	85	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **6000**	Neptun 6000	6000	100	5.00	110	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.50	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **9000**	Neptun 9000	9000	150	6.00	195	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **12000**	Neptun 12000	12000	200	7.00	270	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **21000**	Profinaut 21	21800	363	9.60	470	220–240 V / 50 Hz	14.20	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **27000**	Profinaut 27	27000	450	10.00	645	220–240 V / 50 Hz	14.20	10.00	
Aquarius Universal **40000**	Profinaut 40	40000	667	11.00	1000	220–240 V / 50 Hz	19.70	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **1000**	Aquarius 1000	1000	17	1.30	11	220–240 V / 50 Hz	1.70	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **1500**	Aquarius 1500	1500	25	1.90	25	220–240 V / 50 Hz	2.00	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **2500**	Aquarius 2500	2500	42	2.20	40	220–240 V / 50 Hz	2.20	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **3500**	Aquarius 3500	3400	57	2.70	70	220–240 V / 50 Hz	2.70	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **4000**	Nautilus 200	4000	67	3.50	65	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.60	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **6000**	Nautilus 250	6000	100	4.50	110	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.60	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **8000**	Nautilus 350	8000	133	5.00	135	220–240 V / 50 Hz	6.30	10.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set **12000**	Nautilus 450	12000	200	7.50	260	220–240 V / 50 Hz	6.40	10.00	
Aquarius Solar **700**	Nautilus Solar 70	700	12	2.00	8	12 V / DC	1.40	5.00	
Aquarius Solar **1500**	Nautilus Solar 140	1500	25	3.00	17	12 V / DC	1.70	5.00	
PondJet	PondJet	12000	200	7.70	270	220–240 V / 50 Hz	15.20	20.00	

[1] SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor

Aquarius Universal (START)

Aquarius Universal (PRO)

Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *p.241	Connection, pressure-side mm (Zoll)	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to –20 °C	Motor type*1	Electronic adjustment	Stainless steel filter basket	Pre-filter in the scope of delivery	CE/VDE	Item no. (GB-Version)	Item no.	Catalogue page
2	13 mm (½")			SM				●	–	36673	46
2	13 mm (½")			SM				●	36746	36726	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM				●	36977	36975	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM				●	36980	36950	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM				●	36983	36951	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM				●	36978	36953	46
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	SE		●		●	–	57390	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	SE		●		●	–	57392	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56614	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	56619	56617	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56637	48
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56876	48
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56879	48
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56870	48
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56871	48
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●		●	–	56872	48
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM				●	57438	57399	50
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM				●	57439	57400	50
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM				●	57440	57401	50
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM				●	57441	57402	50
3 + 2	25 mm (1")			AS	●		●	●	–	56315	52
3 + 2	25 mm (1")			AS	●		●	●	–	56319	52
3 + 2	32 mm (1¼")			AS	●		●	●	–	56323	52
3 + 2	32 mm (1¼")			AS	●		●	●	–	56332	52
3 + 2	13 mm (½")			EC			●	●	–	56888	54
3 + 2	13 mm (½")			EC			●	●	–	56889	54
3	25 mm (1")			AS	●			●	–	57075	56

Aquarius Fountain Set (START)

Aquarius Fountain Set (PRO)
Aquarius Solar

PondJet

Application examples: **Aquarius Universal** pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary and decorative fountains

Aquarius Universal

For statuary fountains & decorative fountains

- Ideal for continuous operation
- Even shallow water is suctioned in
- Quiet running
- The entire product series offers thermal protection
- Easy adjustment of the flow rate

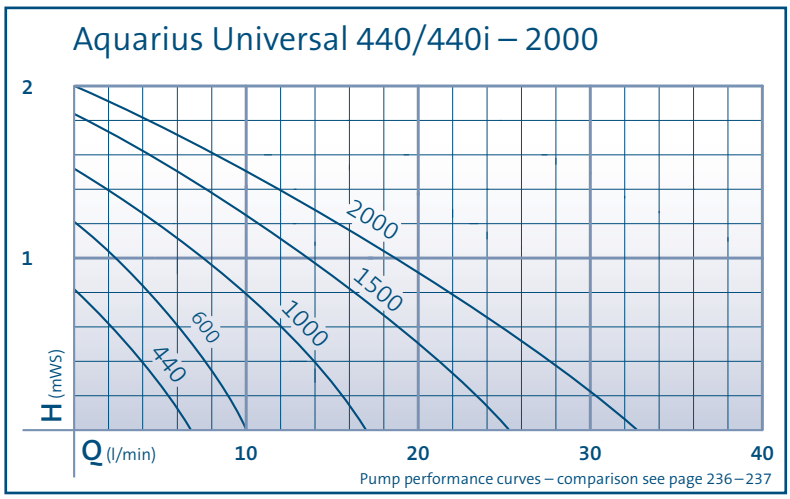
From Aquarius Universal 440
- Also suitable for outdoor use (except 440i)

From Aquarius Universal 600
- Can be setup underwater & dry

Product details

Flow rate adjustment
via the flow-through regulator of the Aquarius Universal 440.

Flow rate adjustment
with the suction and regulating duct of the Aquarius Universal 600 – 2000. This can also be used for dry installation.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High performance, minimal space requirements*
- *Flat priming and extremely quiet*
- *Suitable indoors and outdoors*

Recommendation
The small pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type. Equipped with optional »OASE LED lights« – they become the highlight in the evening garden. (page 22)

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 – 1 l/min water per cm of stone diameter.

Accessories

LunaLed 6s/9s
Innovative illumination with modern LED technology. Ideal for bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type.

Item no. 50114 (page 22)
Item no. 50115 (page 22)

Technical data

		Aquarius Universal 440i	Aquarius Universal 440	Aquarius Universal 600	Aquarius Universal 1000	Aquarius Universal 1500	Aquarius Universal 2000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	49 x 53 x 55		98 x 57 x 62	125 x 80 x 75		
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz					
Power consumption	W	5		7	15	18	25
Power cable length	m	1.50	10.00				
Net weight	kg	0.25	0.90	1.10	1.40	1.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2		3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	7		10	17	25	33
Max. flow rate	l/h	440		600	1000	1500	2000
Max. head height	m	0.75		1.20	1.50	1.80	2.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	13					
Connection pressure-side		13 mm		½"			
Connection suctions-side	mm	–		13			
Connection suctions-side		–		½"			
Connection for hoses	mm	13		13 / 19 / 25			
Connection for hoses		½"		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	20		45	75		
Electronic adjustment		No					
Number of nozzles		–					
Telescopic nozzle extension		–					
Setup type		Underwater installation only		Can be setup underwater & dry			
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	36746	36977	36980	36983	36978
Item no.		36673	36726	36975	36950	36951	36953

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · AutoOff · low energy cost · CE · DVE · *1 · *P.241 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · *2 · *2 · *2

*1 *Aquarius Universal 440i* *2 *Aquarius Universal 600–2000*

Application examples: **Aquarius Universal** pumps are outstanding for operating modern waterfalls

Aquarius Universal

For waterfalls, bubbling stones & large decorative fountains

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000–12000

Aquarius Universal 21000–40000

PRO

- Undisturbed splashing water, thanks to extremely quiet operation
- Easy adjustment of the flow rate
- Integrated thermal protection
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Energy efficient thanks to low energy consumption
- Frost proof to –20 °C
- High quality workmanship with stainless steel
- Priming even at low water levels (up to Aquarius Universal 12000)
- Removable base for installation where space is at a premium (up to Aquarius Universal 12000)

From Aquarius Universal 4000

- Electronic adjustment with optional accessory InScenio FM-Master 3 (page 200, except Eco 4000)

From Aquarius Universal 21000

- Flow rate can be adjusted electronically with optional accessory InScenio FM-Master 3
- With adapter set for connection of different nozzles
- Ergonomic handle for easy transport and installation
- Long service life; high capacity
- Electronic adjustment with optional accessory InScenio FM-Profimaster (page 200)

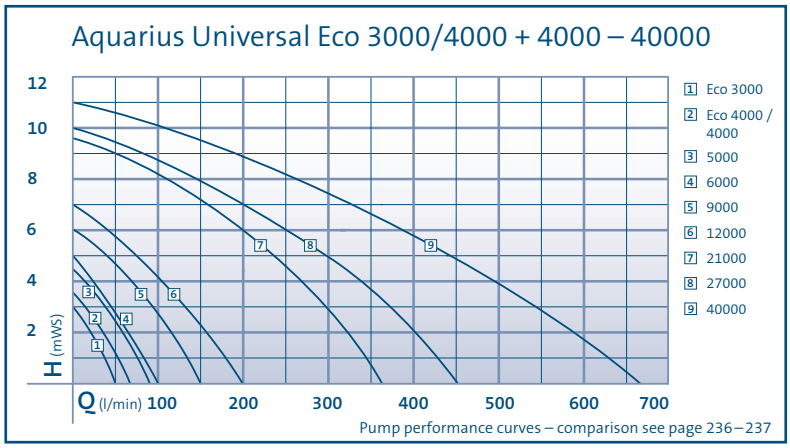
Product details

Flow rate adjustment

Easy mechanical adjustment via the flow regulator of the Aquarius Universal Eco 3000/Eco 4000 and sizes 4000–12000.

Adapter Set

An adapter set for connecting different OASE fountain attachments is included in the scope of delivery of the Aquarius Universal 21000 – 40000 fountain pumps.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High performance, minimal space requirements*
- *Frost proof to –20 °C*
- *Electronic flow rate adjustment (starting with Aquarius Universal 4000)*

Recommendation

»Aquarius Universal Pro series« fountain pumps are outstanding for operating modern stainless steel waterfalls (page 16).

With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to fit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination.

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, ideally calculate 0.5 – 1 l/min water per cm of stone diameter.

Technical data

		Aquarius Universal Eco 3000	Aquarius Universal Eco 4000	Aquarius Universal 4000	Aquarius Universal 5000	Aquarius Universal 6000	Aquarius Universal 9000	Aquarius Universal 12000	Aquarius Universal 21000	Aquarius Universal 27000	Aquarius Universal 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	246 x 130 x 134		315 x 140 x 130			337 x 161 x 158		420 x 220 x 262		461 x 234 x 293
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz									
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	85	110	195	270	470	645	1000
Power cable length	m	10.00									
Net weight	kg	3.00		3.40		3.50	5.40	5.45	14.20		19.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2									
Max. flow rate	l/min	50	67		83	100	150	200	363	450	667
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000	4000		5000	6000	9000	12000	21800	27000	40000
Max. head height	m	3.20	3.40		4.50	5.00	6.00	7.00	9.60	10.00	11.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	25					38		50		
Connection pressure-side		1"					1½"		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	38							50		63
Connection suctions-side		1½"							2"		2½"
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38							25 / 38 / 50		
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"							1", 1½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	200					223		1350		1650
Electronic adjustment		No		Yes							
Number of nozzles		–									
Telescopic nozzle extension		–									
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry									
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		Not available in GB!	56619	–					
Item no.		57390	57392	56614	56617	56637	56876	56879	56870	56871	56872

*P.241 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · -20°C · AutoOff · low energy cost · inox · CE · DVE · -40%*1

*1 Only Aquarius Universal Eco 3000/Eco 4000, relative to previous model Aquarius Universal 3000/4000

Aquarius Fountain Set

Fountain set for attractive water patterns

START

- Easy mechanical adjustment of the fountain height
- 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns included in the scope of delivery
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Second, separately adjustable outlet (½" to 1")
- Base footings for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermal protection

Product details

Second outlet

On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected. Suitable for ½" to 1" hoses.

Water patterns

Three different fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery: Vulkan, Lava and Magma.

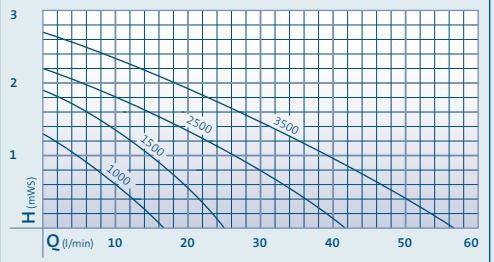
Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
70	75	35	–	70	80	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000
100	110	45	–	110	120	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500
150	160	60	–	140	160	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500
160	200	65	–	170	200	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Easy installation*
- *Individual alignment of the fountain is possible*
- *Supplemental outlet for small watercourses or water spouts*

Aquarius Fountain Set 1000 – 3500

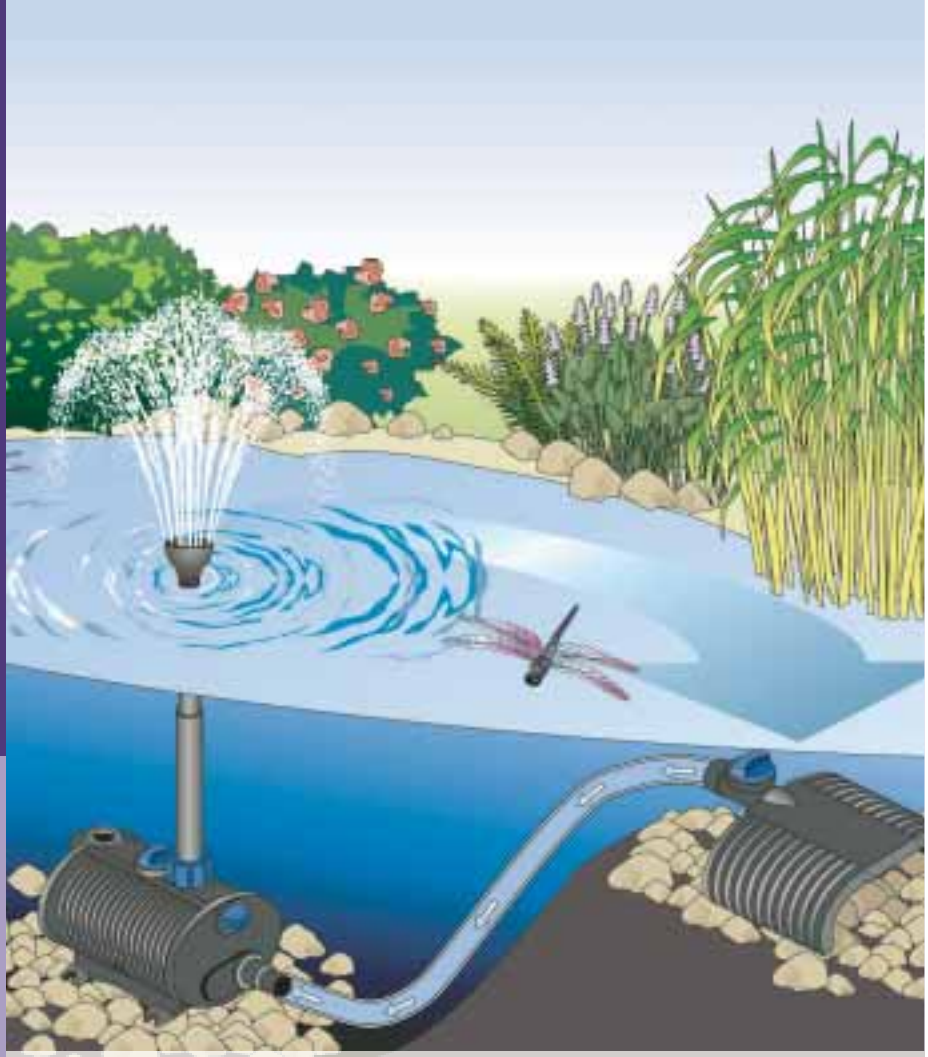


Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Technical data

		Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	180 x 205 x 140			
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	11	25	40	70
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	1.70	2.00	2.20	2.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1			
Max. flow rate	l/min	17	25	42	57
Max. flow rate	l/h	1000	1500	2500	3400
Max. head height	m	1.30	1.90	2.20	2.70
Connection pressure-side	mm	25			
Connection pressure-side		1"			
Connection suctions-side		–			
Connection suctions-side		–			
Connection for hoses	mm	13 / 19 / 25			
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	230			
Electronic adjustment		No			
Number of nozzles	ST	3			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16–29			
Setup type		Underwater installation only			
Item no. (GB-Version)		57438	57439	57440	57441
Item no.		57399	57400	57401	57402

*P.241



Schematic diagram: **Aquarius Fountain Set** installed

Aquarius Fountain Set

Fountain set with large filter surface

PRO

- Unique fountain set with filter intake surface
- Effective, over-proportioned filter surface through side-mounted wings
- The detachable wings can be placed in the shallow bank area
- Mechanical adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond
- Electronic adjustment
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Integrated spotlight holder (optional accessory: Spotlight LunAqua 3 Set 1, page 197)
- Base footings with slotted holes for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermal protection
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 fountain attachment (Vulkan) and an adapter for the filter wings

Product details

Filter wings

Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.

Flow regulator

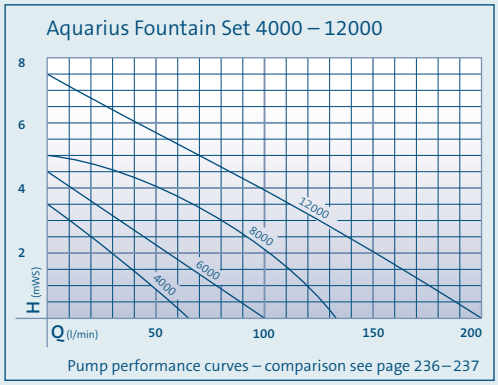
Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.

Fountain attachment **Vulkan**		
Ø cm	H cm	
160	200	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000
250	250	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000
250	350	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000
250	450	Aquarius Fountain Set 12000

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Attractive fountain with large filter intake surface*
- *Removable filter wings for use in the bank area*
- *Operation and cleaning from the edge of the pond*

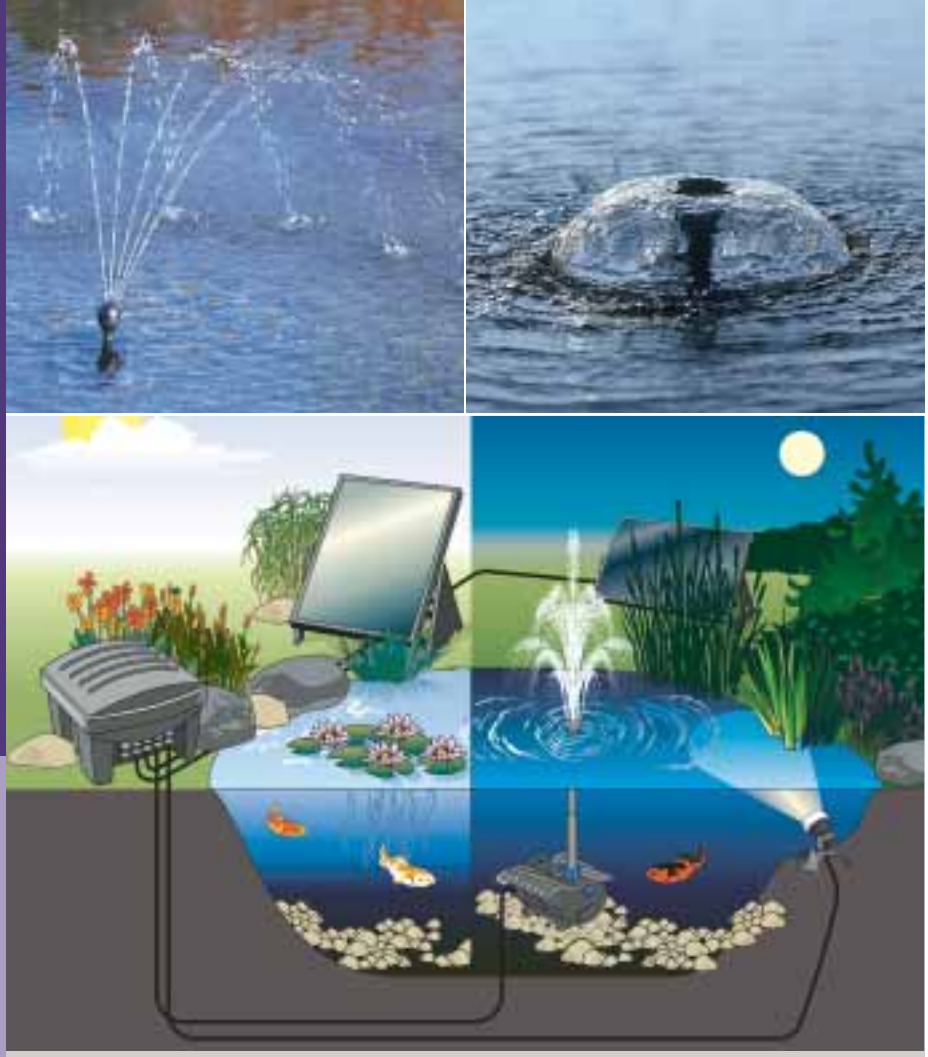


Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Technical data

		Aquarius Fountain Set 4000	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000	Aquarius Fountain Set 12000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 230 x 210			
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	65	110	135	260
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	4.60		6.30	6.40
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	67	100	133	200
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	12000
Max. head height	m	3.50	4.50	5.00	7.50
Connection pressure-side	mm	25		32	
Connection pressure-side		1"		1¼"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	32 / 38			
Connection suctions-side		1¼", 1½"			
Connection for hoses	mm	13 / 19 / 25			
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	1745			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Number of nozzles	ST	1			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	30–52			
Setup type		Underwater installation only			
Item no.		56315	56319	56323	56332

*P.241



Schematic diagram: **Aquarius Solar** in combination with other OASE Solar components

Aquarius Solar

Fountain set for solar operation

- Solar powered fountain set for locations without power supply
- Connection to the optional SolarModule 35 or to the optional OASE SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit
- Easily removable filter wings can be placed directly at the edge of the pond
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting

Product details

Filter wings

Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.

Flow regulator

Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.

Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
40	70	25	–	50	90	Aquarius Solar 700
100	110	40	–	110	130	Aquarius Solar 1500

Technical data

		Aquarius Solar 700	Aquarius Solar 1500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	217 x 130 x 134	
Rated voltage	V	12	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	25
Max. flow rate	l/h	700	1500
Max. head height	m	2.00	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	19/25	
Connection suctions-side		¾", 1"	
Connection for hoses	mm	13	
Connection for hoses		½"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	825	
Electronic adjustment		No	
Number of nozzles	ST	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16–29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no.		56888	56889

*P.241

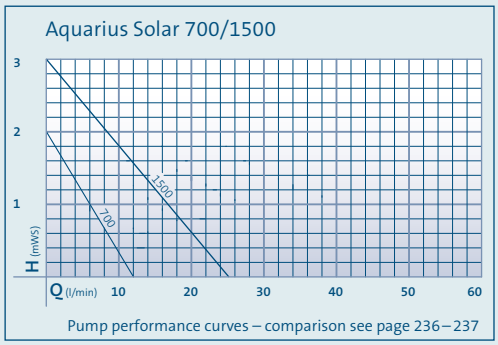
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Flexible setup and operation with solar energy only*
- *Perfect solution for locations without power supply*
- *Removable filter wings, convenient adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond*

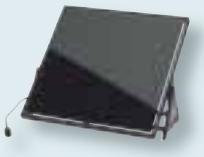
Recommendation

The Aquarius Solar Set is part of the OASE solar system and should ideally be operated with the SolarModule 35 or the SolarSafe 41.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Accessories



SolarModul 35
35 W power and high efficiency level thanks to innovative CIS technology.
Item no. 37105 (page 203)

SolarSafe 41
With a full rechargeable battery the storage and control unit of the Aquarius Solar 700/1500 enables solar operation for up to 8 or 17 hours, even without sunlight.
Item no. 56896 (page 203)

LunAqua Solar
With LEDs and a colour disc set, ensures effective staging above the water surface and below the water surface.
Item no. 56894 (page 203)

Hoses and accessories
Additional information on suitable OASE hoses and appropriate accessories
starting on page 217.

Application examples: **PondJet** with Vulkan 37–2.5 K

PondJet with PondJet nozzle and lighting set

PondJet

Compact, floating fountain – fast setup, immediately impressive!

- Floating fountain for flexible installation in bodies of water with any type of floor conditions
- Towering water spectacle up to 3 meters in height and width
- Ready to connect complete set, consists of: Pump, float body and multifunction nozzle
- Easy installation thanks to floating function
- Also ideal for short term use, e.g. for events
- Required minimum water depth for clear water is 1.0 m; for a muddy pond floor the recommended minimum depth is 1.5 m
- Additional nozzle patterns and illumination set are available as accessories

Product details

PondJet nozzle
with 1" thread, cover plate and plug.

Flexible
The 1" thread allows 38 mm / 1" fountain attachments to be attached on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet. Shown here with mounted Schaumsprudler 35–10 E as an example.

Connection possibility
for the underwater transformer of the lighting set available as an accessory.

Accessories: Illumination set and fountain attachments
The optional LunAqua 10 spotlight set wonderfully illuminates the water patterns. Additional fountain attachments on page 58.

Technical data

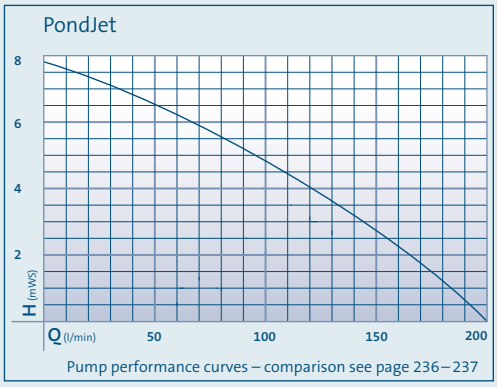
		PondJet
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	670 x 540
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	270
Power cable length	m	20.00
Net weight	kg	15.20
Guarantee*P.241	Years	3
Max. flow rate	l/min	200
Max. flow rate	l/h	12000
Max. head height	m	7.70
Fountain height, max.	m	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	25
Connection pressure-side		1"
Connection suctions-side	mm	38
Connection suctions-side		1½"
Connection for hoses	mm	–
Connection for hoses		–
Filter intake surface	cm²	420
Electronic adjustment		Yes
Number of nozzles	ST	1
Telescopic nozzle extension		–
Item no.		57075

*P.241

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Fountain pump that can be installed quickly and easily thanks to the float function*
- *Imposing fountain up to 3 meters in height and width*
- *Illumination can be easily retrofitted*

Recommendation
Thanks to the fast and uncomplicated installation, the PondJet is perfectly suited for short-term implementation, e.g. for events.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Accessories

Illumination set PondJet
This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:
3 spotlights LunAqua 10
3 stainless steel holders
1 underwater transformer incl. special holder
20 m cable

Item no. 57083 page 195

Fountain attachments
With 1" thread for attachment on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet:
- *Vulkan 37–2.5 K, H: 400 cm*
- *Schaumsprudler 35–10 E, H: 140 cm*
- *Lava 36–10 K, Ø: 95 cm*

Item number and product details page 58–59

Fountain attachments

For richly varied fountains

Extras

Accessories

Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K
For easy extension of the nozzle height. Connection for mounting fountain attachments with ½" external thread, length can be telescopically extended from 200 mm to 300 mm.
Item no. 54277 (page 220)

Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K
For easy extension of the nozzle height. Connection for mounting fountain attachments with 1" external thread, length can be telescopically extended from 280 mm to 510 mm.
Item no. 52270 (page 220)

Lava 20–5 K
- Bell diameter is easily adjustable

Lava 36–10 K
- Especially for wind-protected installations
- Operation only with nozzle extension and regulator

Schaumsprudler 22–5 K
- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle

Schaumsprudler 35–10 E
- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle
- Installation above the water surface

Schaumsprudler 55–15 E
- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle
- Installation above the water surface

Technical data

	Lava 20–5 K		Lava 36–10 K		Schaumsprudler 22–5 K		Schaumsprudler 35–10 E		Schaumsprudler 55–15 E	
Connection fountain pump mm	13		25		13		25		38	
Connection fountain pump	½"		1"		½"		1"		1½"	
Water-level dependent	No		No		No		No		No	
Material	Plastic		Plastic		Plastic		Stainless steel / plastic		Stainless steel	
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	35	–			–	–				
Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	45	–			–	30				
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	55	–			–	45				
Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	60	–			–	50				
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 4000			90*	–			–	60		
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 6000			90*	–			–	90		
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 8000			90*	–			–	120		
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 12000			100*	–			–	220		
Aquarius Universal 21000									–	170
Aquarius Universal 27000									–	250
Aquarius Universal 40000									–	340
Aquarius Solar 700	25	–								
Aquarius Solar 1500	40	–			–	40				
PondJet			95	–			–	140		
Item no.	50883		52318		50982		50984		50987	

** Adjustment via pump*

Extras

Recommendation:
Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range,
see page 197!

Accessories

LunAqua 3 Solo
This spotlight is optimally suited for submerged implementation, but can also be used above the water surface.
Item no. 57141
(page 197)

Vulkan 31 – 1.5 K

- 31-jet fountain
- 3-tier
- Jet Ø 1.5 mm

Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K

- 37-jet fountain
- 3-tier
- Jet Ø 2.5 mm
- Only operate with nozzle extension

Vulkan 43 – 3 silver

- 43-jet fountain
- 4-tier
- Jet Ø 3.0 mm
- Easily adjustable

Technical data

	Vulkan 31 – 1.5 K		Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K		Vulkan 43 – 3 silver	
Connection fountain pump mm	13		25		25	
Connection fountain pump	½"		1"		1"	
Water-level dependent	No		No		No	
Material	Plastic		Plastic		Tombac	
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	40	65				
Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	60	110				
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	85	145				
Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	100	155				
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 4000			85	100	45	60
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 6000			130	200	70	110
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 8000			200	285	105	140
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 12000			250	450	135	225
Aquarius Universal 21000					240	380
Aquarius Universal 27000					250	400
Aquarius Universal 40000					300	500
Aquarius Solar 700						
Aquarius Solar 1500	50	80				
PondJet			340	400		
Item no.	50940		52319		50766	

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

62 Advisor – filter and watercourse pumps
66 Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison
68 AquaMax Eco Classic
70 AquaMax Eco Premium
72 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
74 AquaMax Dry
76 AquaMax Eco Twin
78 AquaMax Expert

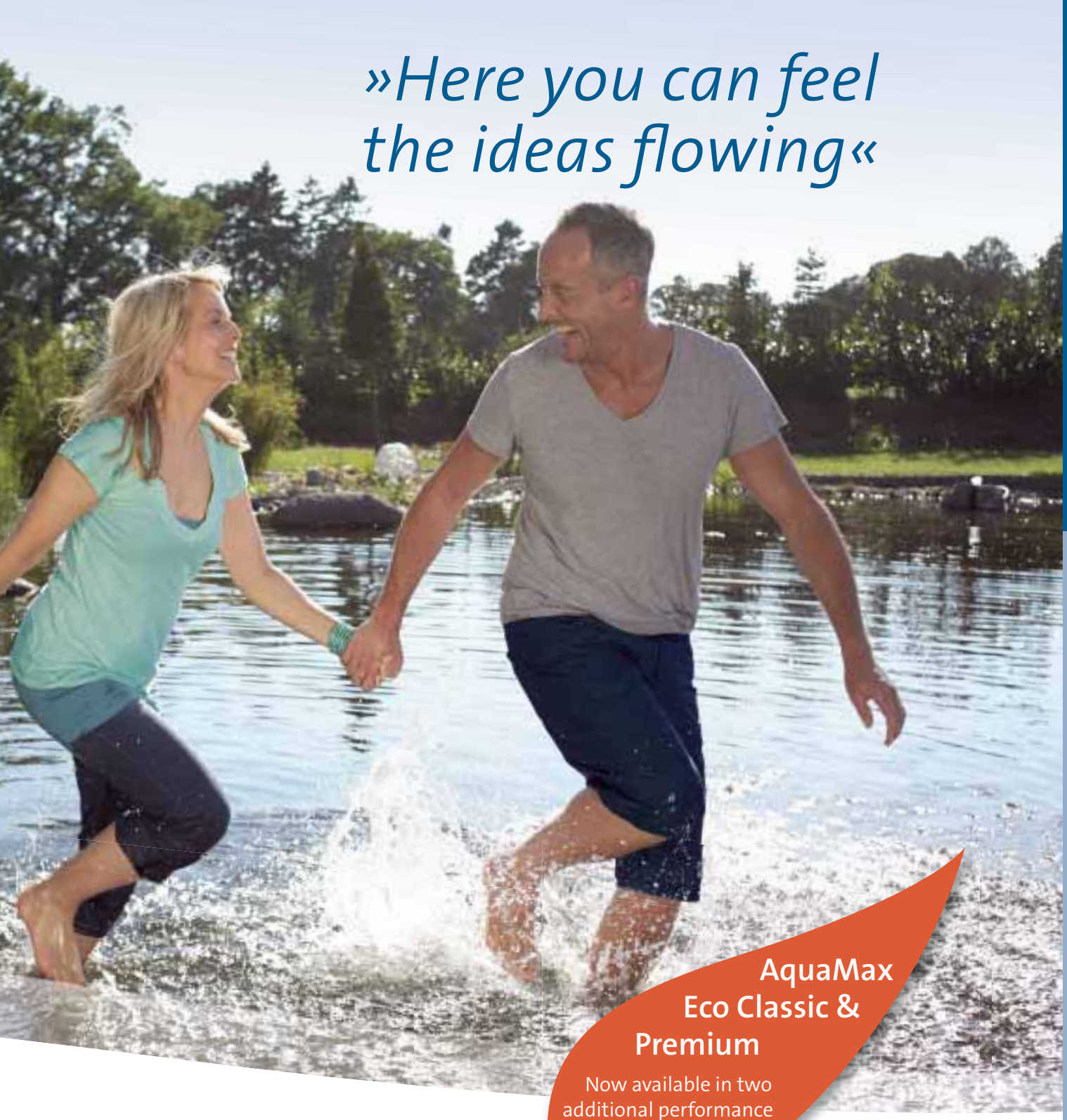
Gravitation filter pumps

80 AquaMax Eco Gravity

Filter and Watercourse pumps: Intelligent technology for biodiversity

Waterfalls and watercourses are not only small natural spectacles – moving water can do much more. The advantages are endless with the ingenious pumps from OASE.
Garden ponds are ideal habitats for a variety of plants and animals. Water is vital for these habitats, particularly the oxygen contained in the water. OASE pumps move all the water in the pond, and sensure the required oxygen supply. Watercourses and waterfalls that simultaneously lend your pond a more natural appeal also offer the best prerequisites for adding oxygen to the water. Consequently you should include them in your plans. The OASE filter and watercourse pumps feed the pond filters and supply

»Here you can feel the ideas flowing«



AquaMax Eco Classic & Premium

Now available in two additional performance classes.

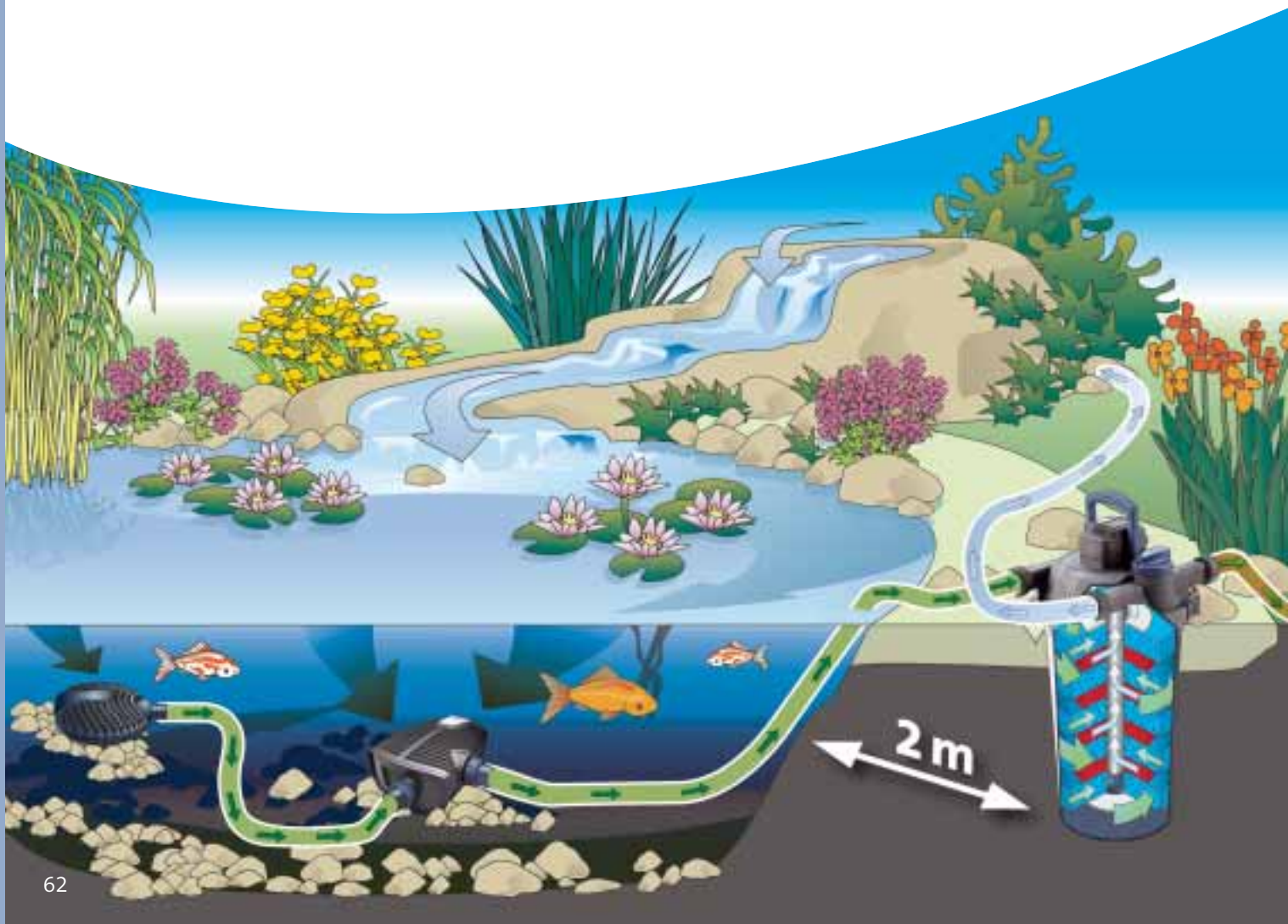
page 68 / 70

them with water at the maximum level of efficiency. In the filter, the water is subsequently freed of coarse debris, toxins and germs. The OASE pumps are real powerhouses with well thought out functions. Thanks to the innovative »Seasonal Flow Control« technology, some of these pumps even adapt the required flow rate to the water temperature. This energy efficiency pays off; it saves you money. Your OASE stockist would be pleased to advise you, and has the right pump for you, wholly in accordance with your pond size and application. We present our pumps to you in the following chapter, with a complete overview on pages 66–67.

Filter and Watercourse pumps: A strong combination

A filter and watercourse pump must be designed in such a manner that it can pump a particularly high volume of water, plus the contaminants introduced into the pond through leaves, floating plants or animals, to a filter. The filter then takes over the cleaning of the water. The right selection of a powerful filter and pump combination is the key factor for the subsequent quality of water.

With the table on pages 66–67 you can select the right pump for your pond in a few steps. You will find the suitably matched filter, starting on page 82. OASE stockists would be pleased to help you select the filters as well as pumps that will supply your watercourse with the ideal water flow rate.



»Gentle on the environment – economical for you!«

OASE products with the Eco Leaf

OASE products stand for fascination and the satisfaction of the water garden. This satisfaction can even be increased with the good feeling that you are using an energy efficient product. This is indicated by the OASE Eco Leaf.

If you save power, you are not only doing something good for the environment, you also enjoy the tangible benefit of saving money. OASE designates products that offer an »outstanding energy balance« with the Eco Leaf. For even better energy efficiency, we award the Eco Plus symbol.

For example, the AquaMax Eco Premium is one of our most economical, and at the same time most effective products. It is one of our new generation of filter and watercourse pumps that bear the Eco Leaf and that consume up to 20 % less energy than their predecessors, as our tests substantiate. If environmentally conscious and sustainable behaviour is as natural for you as it is for us, look for the Eco Leaf. And save!

Advisor

Filter and Watercourse Pumps

The classic in a totally new form

AquaMax Eco Classic The completely redesigned, reliable and energy-efficient classic is the ideal partner for entry into the garden pond. The pumps supply watercourses and waterfalls and deliver pond water that needs to be cleaned and coarse debris up to eight mm in size, into the filter. Thanks to the energy-efficient OASE motors all models from size 3500 are state of the art. Now brand new: The even more powerful AquaMax Eco Classic 17500.

The new original. As always. Just better.

AquaMax Eco Premium This clever further development of the filter and watercourse pump now saves even more energy, at the same flow rate. For more effective filter performance, filter accessories can be connected on its second, patented inlet, to simultaneously displace the water from multiple pond zones. At temperatures to –20 °C, the frost protection technology, which is also patented, guarantees safe protection against frost and damage. Now brand new: The even more powerful AquaMax Eco Classic 20000.

For special cases

AquaMax Dry This particularly powerful filter and watercourse pump has been developed especially for dry setup. It is installed below the level of the water surface and is extremely quiet in operation.

Tip!

Easy, if you know how: The right combination of filter, pump and UVC clarifier for your garden pond or watercourse essentially depends on the size of the pond, i.e. water volume, and fish stock. Use the tables on page 86–87 to determine the suitable products for you, step by step. Your OASE stockist will also be pleased to help you with the selection.

Advisor

Filter and Watercourse Pumps

For convenient adjustment

AquaMax Eco Twin The delivery capacity of this unusually powerful pump series can be individually regulated with two motors – conveniently by remote control. Matched to the filter activity this can reduce power consumption. Here as well there is patented frost protection to –20 °C.

Incredible force

AquaMax Expert This extremely powerful pump for the most rigorous filter requirements is available in three performance levels that can displace between 20000 und 41000 litres per hour. It can be adjusted electronically and is frost-proof to –20 °C.

Something for all

AquaMax Eco Gravity Thanks to gravitation optimised technology this pump range is specially suited for the requirements of gravity fed filter systems. Pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size can be filtered out of the water through the high quality stainless steel filter basket. Patented frost protection to –20 °C.

Tip!

Experts on site: Would you like competent advice on site in your garden or at your pond? The OASE Teichfreunde can help you! They are experienced pond owners and are always trained. The addresses are available at www.oase-teichfreund.de or via the OASE Hotline (+49) 05 41 – 9 33 99 98 00.

Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison

Filter and watercourse pumps	Predecessor models	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)	
AquaMax Eco Classic **2500**	AquaMax 2000	2400	40	2.00	40	220–240 V / 50 Hz	1.90	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic **3500**	AquaMax Eco 3500	3600	60	2.20	45	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic **5500**	AquaMax Eco 5500	5300	88	2.80	60	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic **8500**	AquaMax Eco 8500	8300	138	3.20	80	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic **11500**	–	11000	183	3.30	100	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic **14500**	–	13600	227	3.40	135	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic **17500**	–	17400	290	3.70	170	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **4000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 4000	4000	66	3.30	40	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **6000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 6000	6000	100	3.70	50	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **8000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 8000	8000	133	4.10	65	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **10000**	–	10000	166	4.70	88	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **12000**	AquaMax Eco 12000	12000	200	5.00	110	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **16000**	AquaMax Eco 16000	15600	260	5.20	145	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **20000**	–	19500	325	5.40	180	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.70	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **6000 / 12 V**	AquaMax Eco 6000 / 12V	6000	100	3.20	55	230 V / 50 Hz / 12 V DC	8.70	2.50 + 8.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium **12000 / 12 V**	–	11400	190	3.20	100	230V / 50 Hz / 12 V DC	10.60	2.50 + 8.00	
AquaMax Dry **6000**	–	6000	100	2.20	75	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.10	10.00	
AquaMax Dry **8000**	–	7500	125	3.00	100	220–240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Dry **14000**	–	13500	225	5.00	230	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Dry **16000** GB-Version only!	–	15100	251	5.20	260	220–240 V / 50 Hz	5.10	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin **20000**	Promax 20000	20000	335	4.50	198	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin **30000**	Promax 30000	27000	450	5.20	320	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
AquaMax Expert **20000**	Profimax 20000	20000	333	8.00	450	220–240 V / 50 Hz	13.90	10.00	
AquaMax Expert **30000**	Profimax 30000	30000	500	8.50	650	220–240 V / 50 Hz	13.90	10.00	
AquaMax Expert **40000**	Profimax 40000	41000	683	10.00	1100	220–240 V / 50 Hz	19.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity **10000**	Optimax 10000	10000	167	1.30	65	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity **15000**	Optimax 15000	15000	250	1.80	85	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity **20000**	Optimax 20000	18000	300	2.20	120	220–240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00	

[1] SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor

AquaMax Eco Classic (START)

AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)

AquaMax Dry (PRO)

Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *p. 241	Connection, pressure-side	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to –20 °C	Suitable on the swim pond	Suitable in the swim pond	Motor type*	Electronic adjustment	Stainless steel filter basket	Pre-filter connection possible	CE/VDE	Item no. (GB-Version)	Item no.	Catalogue page
3	25 mm (1")			●		SM				●	51088	51086	68
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		SE			O	●	51094	51092	68
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		SE			O	●	51098	51096	68
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		SE			O	●	51100	51099	68
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●		●		SE			O	●	51103	51102	68
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●		●		SE			O	●	51109	51104	68
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●		●		SE			O	●	56710	56653	68
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50735	50734	70
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50739	50736	70
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50741	50740	70
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	51085	51078	70
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50743	50742	70
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	50746	50745	70
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		O	●	56409	56406	70
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●	●	EC			O	●	–	50730	72
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●	●	EC			O	●	–	50382	72
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		AS	●		O	●	50396	50393	74
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		AS	●		O	●	50069	50066	74
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		AS	●		O	●	50070	50068	74
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●	●	AS	●		O	●	50448	GB-Version only !	74
3 + 2	50 mm (2")		●	●		EC	●		O	●	–	50708	76
3 + 2	50 mm (2")		●	●		EC	●		O	●	–	50710	76
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		AS	●	●		●	–	56873	78
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		AS	●	●		●	–	56874	78
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		AS	●	●		●	–	56875	78
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		SE		●	O	●	–	57091	80
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		SE		●	O	●	–	57092	80
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		SE		●	O	●	–	57093	80

O = optional, not included in the scope of delivery

AquaMaxEco Twin (PRO)

AquaMax Expert (PRO)

AquaMax Gravity (PRO)

Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic (START)** in combination with an OASE flow-through filter, **BioSmart (START)**

AquaMax Eco Classic Eco

The powerful classic in a completely new design

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

START

- Completely redesigned: The classic – the entry level class of filter and watercourse pumps from OASE
- A totally new form: Adapted to the pond environment through organic design
- Extremely economical: Thanks to its energy efficient motor, the »AquaMax Eco Classic saves power – and money – in operation
- Uncompromising reliable: Powerful conveyance of coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size into a filter
- The size selection is now even more extensive: With the new even more powerful size 17.500
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)
- Included in the scope of delivery: Special hose adapter with threaded collar for different hose sizes

From AquaMax Eco Classic 3500
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking *1
- AquaMax Eco Classic 17500 available from March 2014

Product details

Coarse debris displacement

The large surface wrap around strainer allows coarse debris particles like fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm to pass through. The pump moves this debris to the filter.

Special stepped hose adapter

Scope of delivery includes a stepped hose adapter with the sizes 1", 1¼" and 1½" and suitable stainless steel hose clamps. (For AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 ¾" – 1½")

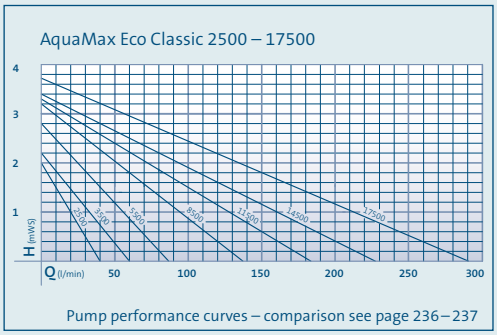
Energy efficient motor

The efficient OASE motor works with particular economy and thus effectively reduces running costs. (From AquaMax EcoClassic 3500)

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Top entry model with first-class price/ performance ratio, in a new design*
- *Thanks to the energy efficient motor, the »AquaMax Eco Classic constantly saves power – and money*
- *Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 8 mm in size*



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 82

		AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	NEW AquaMax Eco Classic 17500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	190 x 175 x 100	280 x 230 x 140					
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	40	45	60	80	100	135	170
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	1.90	3.20		4.40	5.00		
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3	3 + 2					
Max. flow rate	l/min	40	60	88	138	183	227	290
Max. flow rate	l/h	2400	3600	5300	8300	11000	13600	17400
Max. head height	m	2.00	2.20	2.80	3.20	3.30	3.40	3.70
Connection pressure-side	mm	25	38			50		
Connection pressure-side		1"	1½"			2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	25	38			50		
Connection suctions-side		1"	1½"			2"		
Connection for hoses	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38					
Connection for hoses		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"					
Filter intake surface	cm²	300	810					
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6	8					
Electronic adjustment		No						
Setup type		Underwater installation only	Can be setup underwater & dry					
Item no. (GB-Version)		51088	51094	51098	51100	51103	51109	56710
Item no.		51086	51092	51096	51099	51102	51104	56653

*P.241 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · low energy cost · AutoOff · CE · VDE · *1

*¹ Except AquaMax Eco Classic 2500

Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)** in Kombination mit einem OASE-Druckfilter **FiltoClear (PRO)**

AquaMax Eco Premium

Efficient water movement in multiple pond zones

»Seasonal Flow Control«
The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

Like always. Just better. Made in The new Original. Germany Like always. Just better.

PRO

- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- The size selection is now even more extensive: With the new even more powerful size 20.000
- Supplemental, patented connection of optional filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C, guaranteed
- Flow rate can be mechanically and electronically adjusted
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Quiet for dry setup on swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

From AquaMax Eco Premium 12000
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on

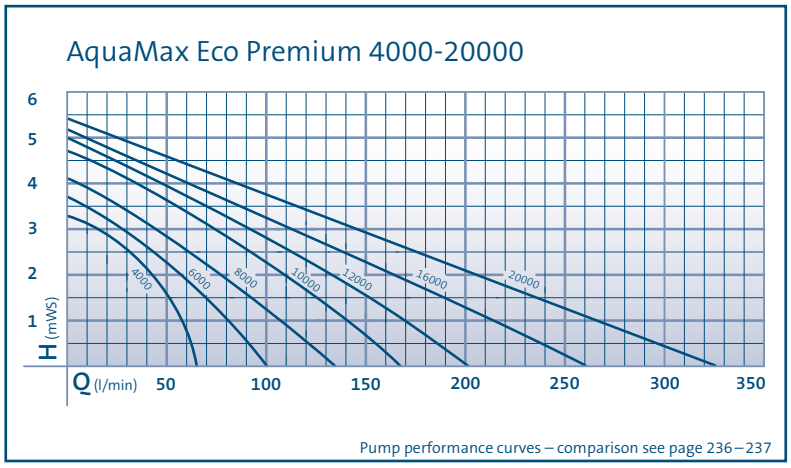
Product details

Regulator + 2nd inlet

Flow through from 0 to 100% can be mechanically adjusted. Ideal for adjusting skimmer or satellite filter capacity (accessories) in 4 steps. 2. Inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or the surface skimmer (accessories).

SFC switch

For AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000. With the SFC function switched on, the pump automatically optimises and reduces flow rate and delivery head by up to 50%.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity*
- *Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 20 (page 158) Item no. 51236
AquaSkim 40 (page 158) Item no. 56907
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

InScenio Dimmer (up to 16000)	***Item no. 51160***	***p. 201***
InScenio FM-Master 3 (up to 16000)	***Item no. 36311***	***p. 201***
InScenio FM-Profimaster (up to 20000)	***Item no. 56886***	***p. 201***

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 82

		AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	NEW AquaMax Eco Premium 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165						
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz						
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	88	110	145	180
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	5.30				5.40		5.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min	66	100	133	166	200	260	325
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	15600	19500
Max. head height	m	3.30	3.70	4.10	4.70	5.00	5.20	5.40
Connection pressure-side	mm	50						
Connection pressure-side		2"						
Connection suctions-side	mm	50						
Connection suctions-side		2"						
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50				
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000						
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	10				11		
Electronic adjustment		Yes						
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry						
Item no. (GB-Version)		50735	50739	50741	51085	50743	50746	56409
Item no.		**50734**	**50736**	**50740**	**51078**	**50742**	**50745**	**56406**

*P.241 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · low energy cost · -20°C · PATENTED · CE · DVE · *1

¹ Only AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000

Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)** used in the swim pond in combination with an OASE pressure filter **FiltoClear (PRO)**

AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V

Efficient water movement in multiple pond areas, now also in swim ponds

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V

PRO

- With safe 12 V technology perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C, guaranteed
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Maximum convenience thanks to ergonomic and easily accessible handles
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

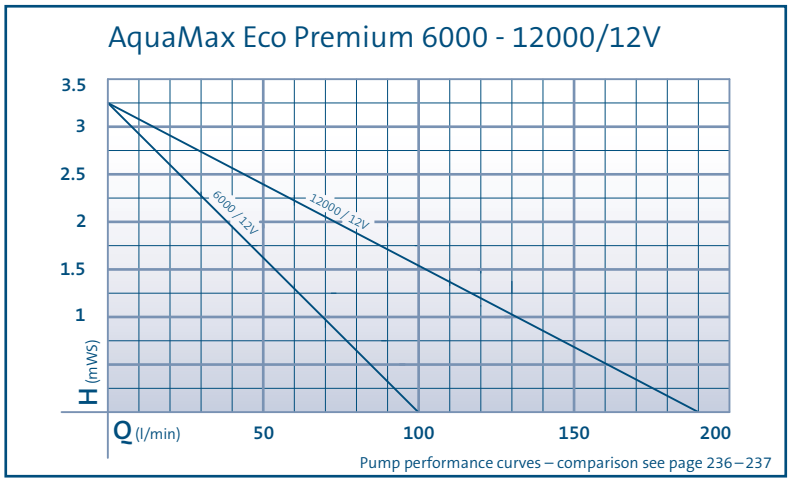
Product details

Regulator + 2nd inlet

Flow through from 0 to 100% can be mechanically adjusted. Ideal for adjusting skimmer or satellite filter capacity (accessories) in 4 steps. 2. Inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or a surface skimmer (accessories).

12 V Power unit

For safety, low voltage transformer, suitable for swim ponds. Power unit must be setup at least 2 m from the pond.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity*
- *Perfect in swim ponds and bathing ponds thanks to safe 12-volt technology*
- *Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet*

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 20 ***(page 158)***
Item no. 51236

AquaSkim 40 ***(page 158)***
Item no. 56907

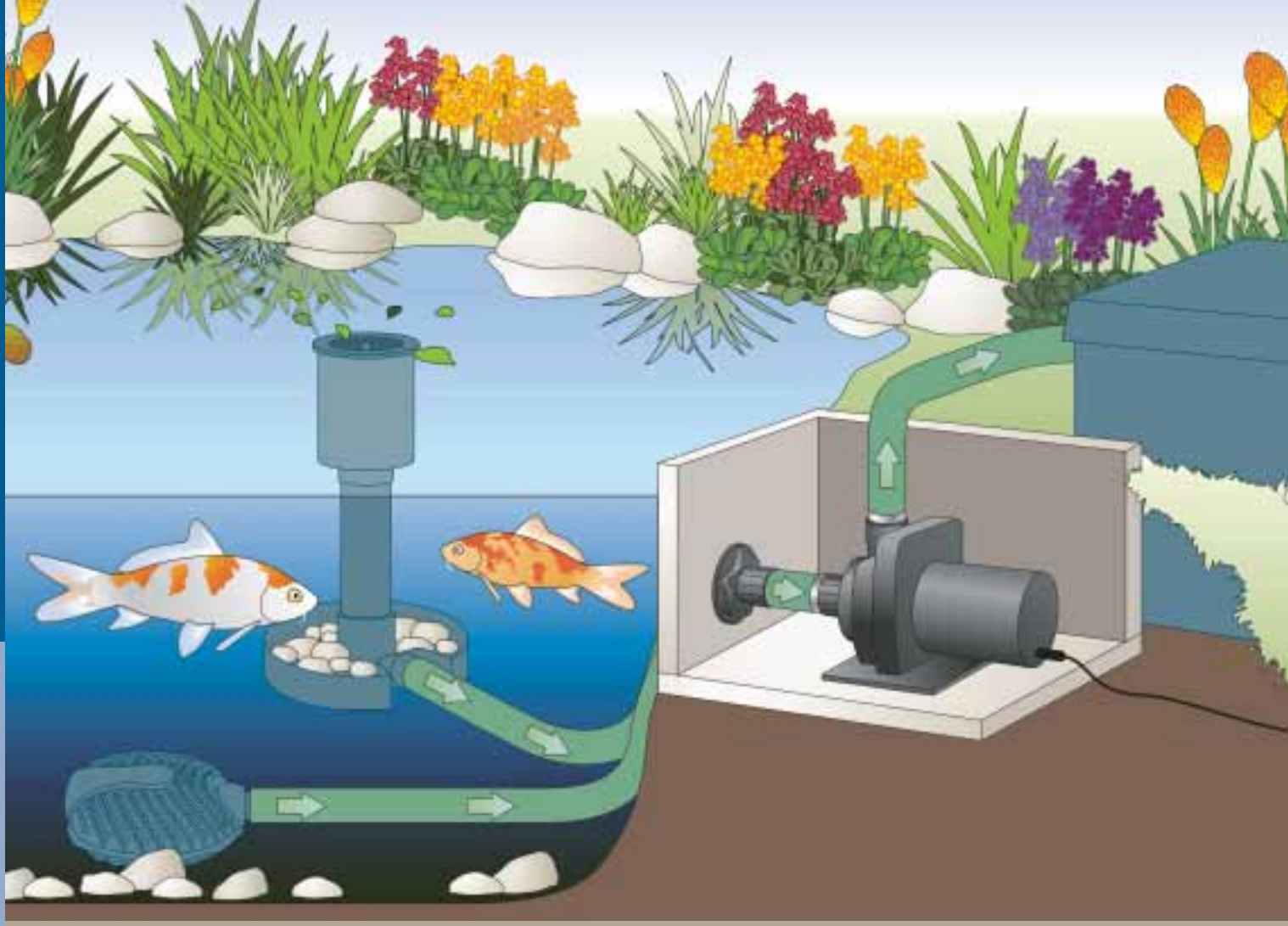
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 82

		AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	55	100
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00	
Net weight	kg	8.70	10.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	100	190
Max. flow rate	l / h	6000	11400
Max. head height	m	3.20	
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	50	
Connection suctions-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	10	11
Electronic adjustment		No	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no.		50730	50382

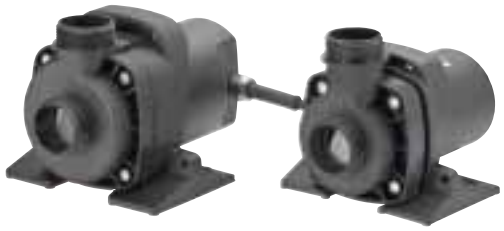
*P.241



Schematic diagram: Dry setup of the filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Dry 14000 (PRO)** with concurrent operation of skimmer and satellite filter

AquaMax Dry

Especially designed for dry installation



PRO

- Powerful filter pump for installation in a dry, separate, pump chamber
- Extremely quiet motor operation
- Displaces coarse debris to 8 mm in size
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2 hose connections 1" – 1½", as well as 2 stainless steel hose clamps 1½"
- Likewise suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

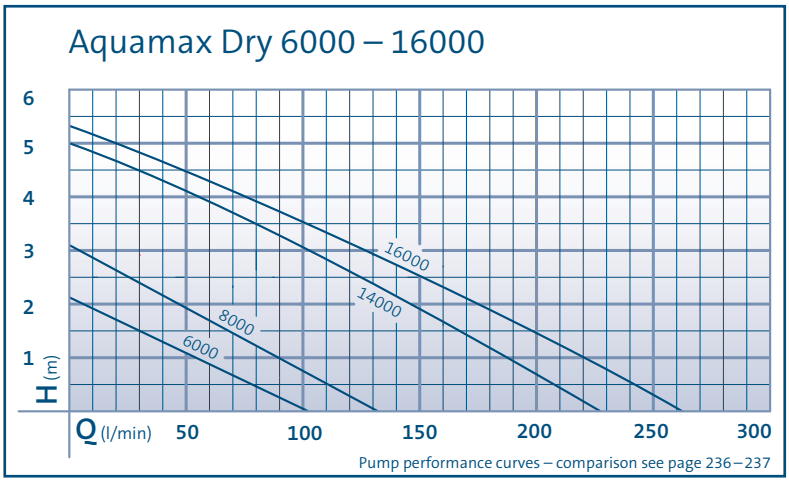
Product details

Coarse debris displacement

The pump displaces debris particles up to 8 mm in size, such as fish waste or dead plant remains.

Hose clamps

The stainless steel hose clamps 1½" are included in the scope of delivery.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Technical datas

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 82

		AquaMax Dry 6000	AquaMax Dry 8000	AquaMax Dry 14000	AquaMax Dry 16000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 150 x 150		210 x 150 x 170	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	75	100	230	260
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	3.10	3.20	5.00	5.10
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l / min	100	125	225	251
Max. flow rate	l / h	6000	7500	13500	15100
Max. head height	m	2.20	3.00	5.00	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	38			
Connection pressure-side		1½"			
Connection suctions-side	mm	38			
Connection suctions-side		1½"			
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38			
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"			
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	8			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Setup type		Dry installation only			
Item no. (GB-Version)		50396	50069	50070	50448
Item no.		**50393**	**50066**	**50068**	GB-Version only !

*P.241

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Quiet pump, especially for dry setup*
- *Extremely stable thanks to its solid base*
- *Electronically adjustable with the OASE InScenio FM-Master 3*

Recommendation

The AquaMax Dry should be setup below the water level in a separate pump chamber. Consequently a great advantage of the dry setup is the safe use, particularly for swim ponds and bathing ponds. In the chamber the pump is easily accessible for maintenance purposes. For this we recommend the OASE slide valves that keep your pump free of water for the time that maintenance is performed. And to remove the debris from the pond even more effectively, in addition a satellite filter or skimmer can be connected to the pump via a Y-distributor.

Accessories

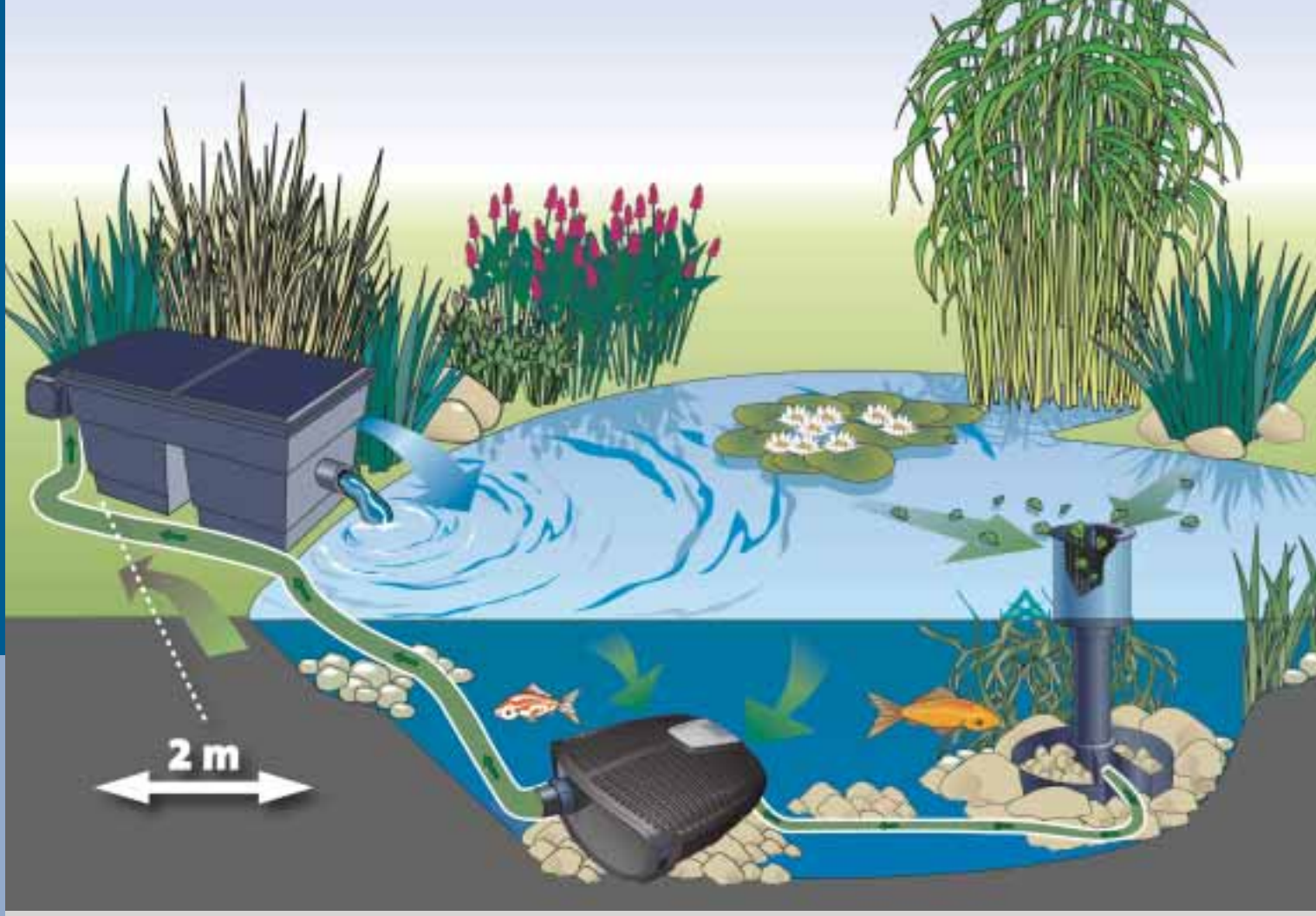
Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 20 ***(page 158)***
Item no. 51236
AquaSkim 40 ***(page 158)***
Item no. 56907
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

InScenio Dimmer
Item no. 51160 (page 201)

InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (page 201)

Y-distributor 1½"
Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets are individually adjustable. Operate underwater only!
Item no. 56668 (page 220)



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Twin** with an OASE flow through filter and additionally connected OASE skimmer **AquaSkim 40**

AquaMax Eco Twin

Particularly powerful with flexible capacity adaptation

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

PRO

- Particularly powerful filter pump with individually adjustable flow rate of the 2 motors per remote control
- Reduced power consumption and effective adaptation of power to filter activity
- Minimal maintenance requirements thanks to large wrap around strainer
- Patented damper mechanism guarantees optimal delivery rates
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 11 mm in size
- In addition to pond floor filtration, simultaneous connection of a satellite filter or skimmer is also possible
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C, guaranteed
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

Product details

Controller with LED display

The motors can be separately switched on or off, or can be adjusted together via wireless remote control. Digital display of the respective capacity level.

»Intelligent« flap

The patented »intelligent« flap mechanism in the interior of the AquaMax Eco Twin guarantees optimal output even when only one pump is used.

Flexible regulation of the 2 motors

The different water intake functions can be switched and regulated individually. The following combinations are possible:

1. Pond floor filtration and satellite filter
2. Pond floor filtration and skimmer
3. Pure pond floor filtration

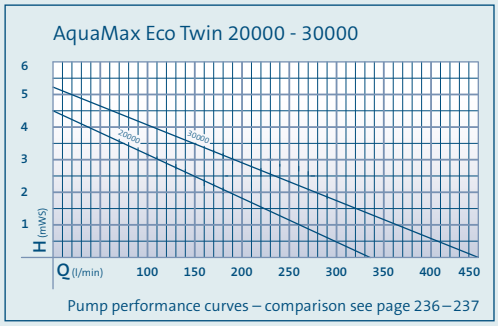
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Flexible switching of the flow rate*
- *On / Off adjustable conveniently via remote control*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Recommendation

Depending on the debris input in the pond, you can decide from which point the water should be delivered into the filter. You can regulate or switch off the pond floor filtration by remote control, and concentrate only on the surface or pond edge. The pump is so effective.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 82

		AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 360 x 205	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	198	320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	11.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	335	450
Max. flow rate	l / h	20000	27000
Max. head height	m	4.50	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	50	
Connection suctions-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50	
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1300	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	11	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no.		50708	50710

*P.241

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 40
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.
Item no. 56907 (page 158)

InScenio 230
Spray water resistant garden power outlet for year round use offers connection for up to 4 devices.
Item no. 55433 (page 201)

AquaMax Expert

Extreme performance for demanding large installations

PRO

- Excellent flow rates for sophisticated filter systems or large watercourses and waterfalls
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 8 mm in size
- Electronic adjustment per remote control with the InScenio FM-Profimaster (page 201)
- Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large installations
- Long service life particularly at high capacities
- Ergonomic handle for safe transport
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C, guaranteed
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

Product details

Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size are displaced with no problems.

Compact base

Integrated fixing holes in the base facilitate fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.

Side outlet

Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large systems.

Ergonomic handle

The ergonomic handle is aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation.

Technical data

		AquaMax Expert 20000	AquaMax Expert 30000	AquaMax Expert 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	420 x 240 x 262		461 x 258 x 293
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	450	650	1100
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	13.90		19.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	333	500	683
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000	30000	41000
Max. head height	m	8.00	8.50	10.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	50		63
Connection suctions-side		2"		2½"
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 38 / 50		
Connection for hoses		1", 1½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	1320		1620
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	8		
Electronic adjustment		Yes		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no.		56873	56874	56875

*P.241

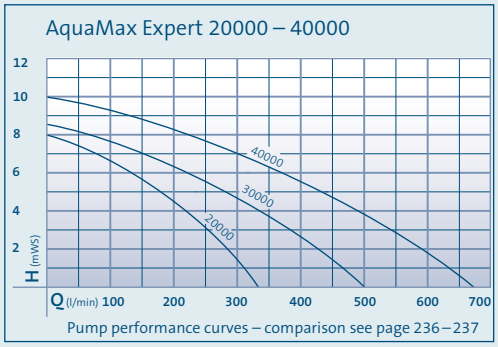
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful pumps for large installations*
- *Convenient electronic adjustment*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Recommendation

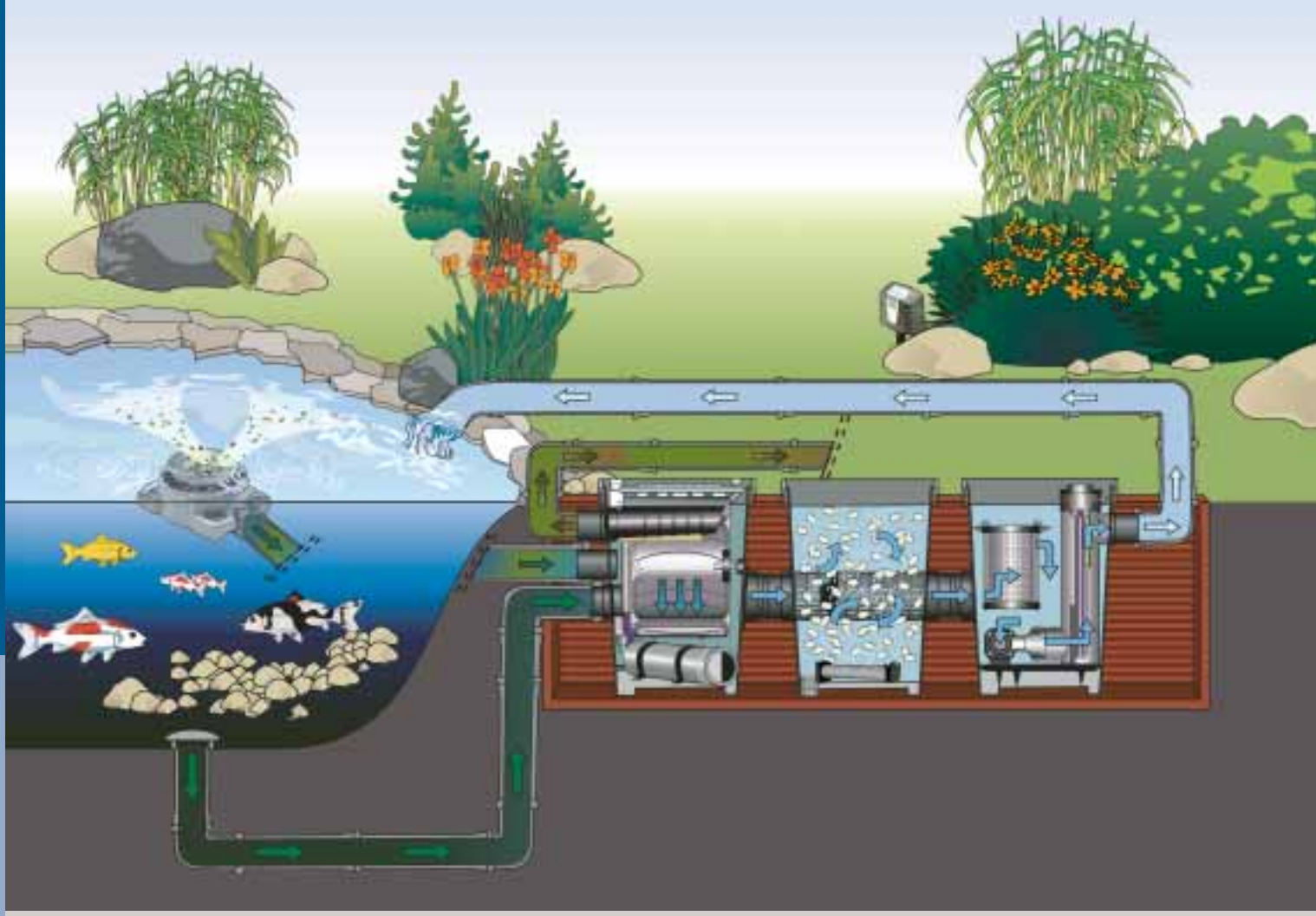
The powerful AquaMax Expert is best suited for supplying filter systems as well as for watercourses and waterfalls in larger installations.



Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Accessories

InScenio FM-Profimaster
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 56886 (page 201)



Schematic diagram: Gravitation filter pump **AquaMax Eco Gravity** in combination with the OASE **ProfiClear Premium** module filters

AquaMax Eco Gravity

Eco

For gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds and swim ponds

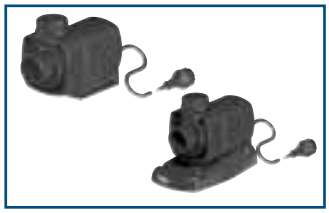
»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

PRO

- Energy-efficient filter pump with strong and reliable delivery capacity for large bodies of water with intensive use
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 6 mm in size
- High stability thanks to the removable mounting base
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Unique, patented frost protection: The pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C, guaranteed
- Included in the scope of delivery: Adapter set for hose (50 mm / DA 63) and pipe connection (DN 75/DN 110)
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

Product details

Stainless steel pump guard
Thanks to this high quality, stainless steel filter basket coarse pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



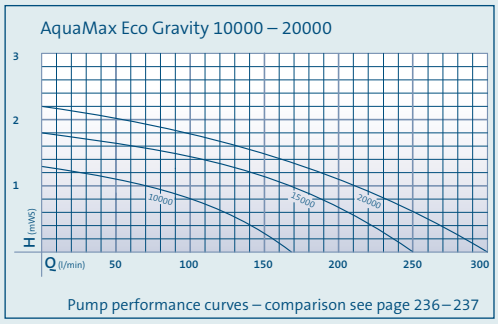
Removable base
The removable base enables pump installation in confined spaces.

Adapter Set
The included adapter set enables connection of hoses (50 mm / DA 63) and pipes (DN 75 / DN 110).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Perfectly matched to the requirements of gravitation filter systems*
- *High performance with minimal space requirements*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Recommendation
These powerful gravitation filter pumps are excellently suited for feeding larger filter systems. Ideal in combination with the OASE module filters ProfiClear Classic and ProfiClear Premium (page 116–129).



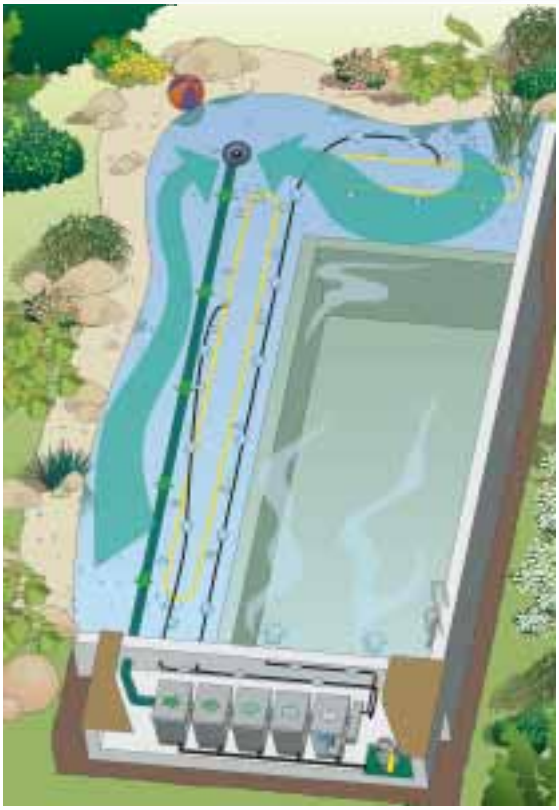
Pump performance curves – comparison see page 236–237

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 82

		AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	272 x 142 x 182		
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	65	85	120
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.20	4.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l / min	167	250	300
Max. flow rate	l / h	10000	15000	18000
Max. head height	m	1.30	1.80	2.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	50		
Connection suctions-side		2"		
Connection for hoses	mm	50 / 63		
Connection for hoses		2", DA 63, DA 75, DA 110		
Filter intake surface	cm²	200		
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6		
Electronic adjustment		No		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no.		57091	57092	57093

*P.241



Filters & Aerators

Filters

84 **Filter systems**
86 **Filters in comparison**
88 Advisor – pressure filters
90 Underwater filters
92 Pressure filters
98 Advisor – flow-through filters
100 Flow-through filters

Module filters

114 Advisor – module filters
116 ProfiClear: Pump fed principle
117 ProfiClear: Gravity fed principle
118 ProfiClear Classic
120 ProfiClear Premium

UVC clarifiers / aerators

130 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
132 UVC clarifiers
140 Advisor – pond aerators
142 Pond aerators
148 Aerating aggregate

Clever products and holistic systems – your experts for clear water

Many garden owners dream of leisure and enjoyment at the pond.
To ensure that you also have time for this, OASE offers clever products and intelligent systems that facilitate the work and even do it for you. Whether you prefer a garden pond with fish, a large koi pond or even a swim pond – the water in the pond will be clear, and will remain clear! OASE even gives you a Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 240] in this regard. From filters, UVC clarifiers and aerators you can select the product that perfectly fits your individual pond environment. For small ponds or planter boxes, the underwater filters (page 90) with multiple functions are ideally suited. For small to medium-size ponds, with and without watercourses get ideal filtration with pressure filters

Bitron Eco
Maximum performance,
at maximum
energy efficiency.
starting on
page 122

(page 94). The requirements that medium sized to large ponds and koi ponds impose on the performance of a filter are satisfied by the OASE flow through filters (page 100). The filter capacities are perfectly supplemented by effective UVC clarifiers and reliable pond aerators. Perfectly matched, these components are an expert team that either as a complete set or custom combination provides guaranteed clear water*[P. 240] in your pond. Now discover the completely new, intelligent UVC clarifier, Bitron Eco, with automatic capacity regulation cleaning performance that is even more efficient and more powerful, and operation that is even more convenient!

*Filter systems from OASE: Clear water guaranteed** *P. 240*

Every garden owner has their own idea of how they would like to design their garden with water. Consequently every body of water has its very individual requirements on a filter system. Whether large or small, with or without fish stock – the perfectly matched products from OASE make it easy for you to find the right solution.

A filter system consists of:

- A filter pump to feed the filter
- A pond filter that ensures biological / mechanical cleaning, and
- A UVC clarifier to eliminate suspended algae and reduce pathogens.

Whether an underwater filter, pressure filter, flow through filter, or a module filter is used depends on factors such as, pond type, pond volume and fish stock.

Depending on the type of the body of water, its size and depending on fish stock, you select an underwater filter, pressure filter, flow through filter, or module filter. If the filter must perform multiple functions, such as feeding a watercourse or serving as part of a fountain system, we recommend that you include these functions in your planning. When the fish stock increases, you should also consider increased performance of the filter. The higher the nutrient input due to more fish in the pond, the more capacity the filter should have.

The most important prerequisite for selecting the suitable filter system is the correct determination of the quantity of water in the pond (= pond volume): **Pond volume in m^3 = Length x Width x Depth / 2 (for rectangular pools, only L x W x D)**

Example: 3 m x 4 m x 1 m / 2 = 6 m^3 equals 6000 litres

OASE Filter systems at a glance

This brief overview shows you the four filter categories and briefly explains the main features of the respective system.

Tip!

*Filter systems with Clear Water Guarantee*P.240*
For every body of water – from a garden pond with or without fish, to ecological biotope or water pool in a modern design – at OASE there is a filter. With Clear Water Guarantee! More information is provided on page 240 or at:
www.oase-livingwater.com

Underwater filters (page 92)

With the OASE underwater filters you create a beautiful feature even where space is at a minimum.

Suitable for:
- Decorative pools, such as galvanised troughs or wine barrels
- Pre fabricated pools up to 5000 litres
- Small ponds
- As supplemental filter element with fountain

Filtral UVC 5000 (START) *Filtral UVC 2500 (START)*

Pressure filters (starting on page 94)

Pressure filters are suitable for small and medium-sized ponds. If needed the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses, because the pump pressure remains intact through the filter.

Suitable for:
- Medium-sized ponds up to 30 m³
- Direct infeed of watercourses or fountains
- Architectural pools without visible technology

BioPress Set 6000 (START) *FiltoClear Set 12000 (PRO)*

Flow-through filters (starting on page 100)

Flow through filters are used for medium-sized to large ponds or koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse. The water flows back into the pond via gravity.

Suitable for:
- Larger ponds up to 140 m³
- Ponds with fish stock
- High circulation capacities

BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000

BioSmart Set 5000 (START) *FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000 (PRO)*

Module filters (starting on page 116)

Large natural ponds or swim pond with or without koi – these modular systems remain flexible at any time.

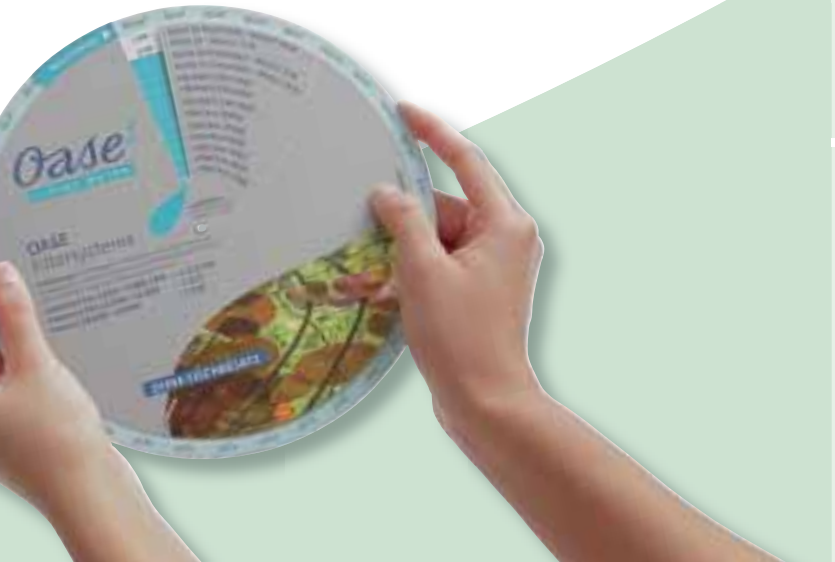
Suitable for:
- Large ponds, swim ponds, koi ponds and lakes

ProfiClear Premium

Selection made easy:

After working out of the pond volume, you will find the filter components that are perfectly matched to your body of water.
Depending on volume, the rotary selection chart specially developed by OASE shows you a suitable filter pump in combination with a recommendation for a filter and a UVC clarifier.

Support is provided by your personal OASE stockist, who you can find at
www.oase-livingwater/haendler.



Filters in comparison

Important note

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1–2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Underwater filter Filtral UVC

Pressure filter FiltoClear Set

Sets	Underwater filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
Filtral UVC 3000*	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**3.0**	**1.5**	**–**	**–**	51232
Filtral UVC 6000*	(Filter integrated)	9 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**6.0**	**3.0**	**–**	**–**	51233
Filtral UVC 9000*	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**9.0**	**4.5**	**–**	**–**	51235
Filtral UVC 2500	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**2.5**	**1.3**	**–**	**50446**	–
Filtral UVC 5000	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**5.0**	**2.5**	**–**	**57379**	–

* Exclusively available in GB !
Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 240] as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.

Sets	Pressure filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioPress									
Set 4000	**BioPress 4000**	7 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 1500**	–	**4**	**2**	**1**	**50499**	50504
Set 6000	**BioPress 6000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 2500**	–	**6**	**3**	**1.5**	**50453**	50454
Set 10000	**BioPress 10000**	14 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 3500**	–	**10**	**5**	**2.5**	**50455**	50457
The following were considered for the BioPress Sets: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m									
FiltoClear									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	**FiltoClear 3000**	**9 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	**–**	**3**	**1.5**	**–**	**50864**	50869
				+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	**FiltoClear 6000**	**11 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	**–**	**6**	**3**	**–**	**50867**	50871
				+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	1.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	1.5		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	**FiltoClear 12000**	**18 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	**–**	**12**	**6**	**3**	**51250**	51252
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	**FiltoClear 16000**	**24 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 10000**	**–**	**16**	**8**	**4**	**51253**	51254
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	**FiltoClear 20000**	**36 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	**–**	**20**	**10**	**5**	**50877**	50881
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	**FiltoClear 30000**	**55 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	**–**	**30**	**15**	**7.5**	**50885**	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear / Sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 240] in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.

ProfiClear Premium

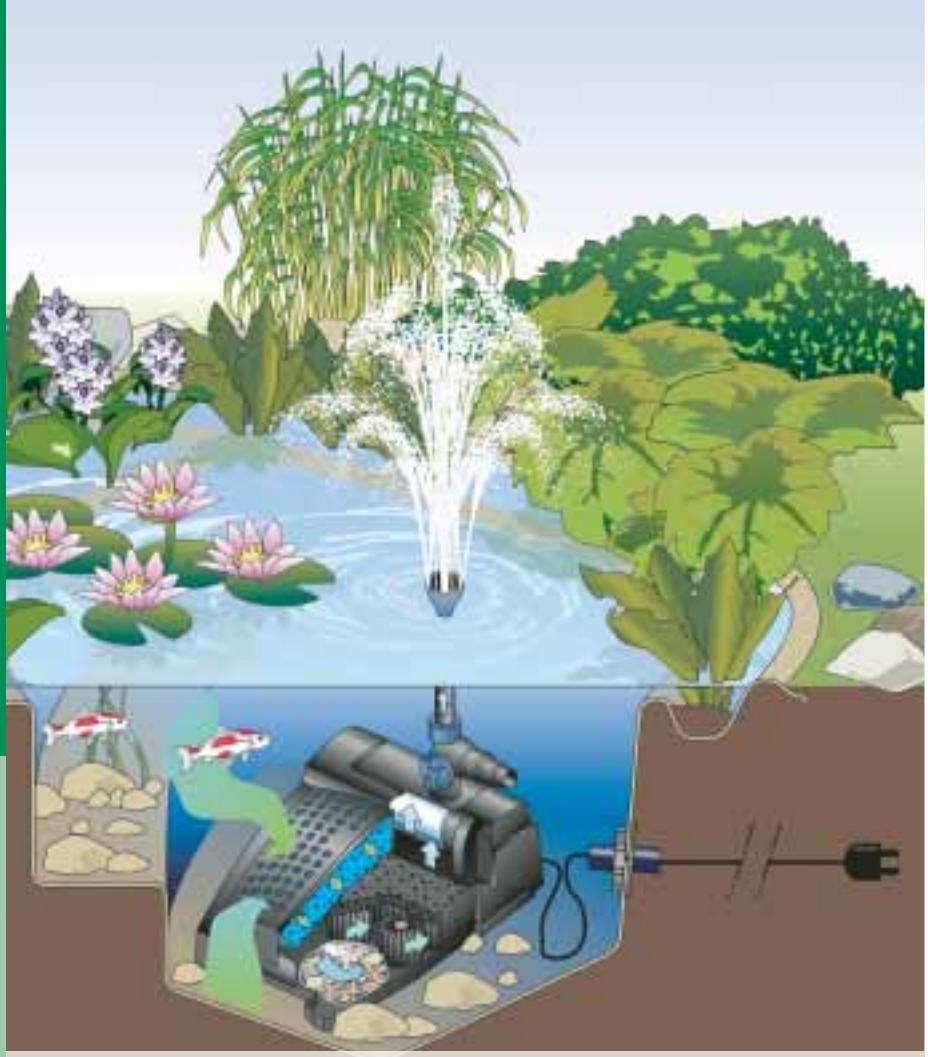
- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Intelligent self-cleaning and self-control system

All details starting on page 116

Flow-through filter BioSmart

Flow-through filter FiltoMatic CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioSmart									
Set 5000	**BioSmart 5000**	7 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 1500**	–	5	2.5	1.3	**50525**	–
Set 7000	**BioSmart 7000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 2500**	–	7	3.5	1.7	**50449**	50450
Set 14000	**BioSmart 14000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 3500**	–	14	7	3.5	**50451**	50452
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	8	4	2		
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	–	14	7	3.5		
Set 18000	**BioSmart 18000**	Vitronic 18 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 5500**	–	18	9	4.5	**56777**	56778
Set 24000	**BioSmart 36000**	Vitronic 24 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 5500**	–	**24**	**12**	**6**	**56781**	56785
Set 36000	**BioSmart 36000**	Vitronic 36 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 11500**	–	**36**	**18**	**9**	**56789**	56793
	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	–	30	15	7.5		
The following were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 5000 / 7000 / 14000 / 16000: 3 m ¾" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m The following were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 24000 / 36000: 5 m 1½" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m									
FiltoMatic									
CWS Set 7000	**FiltoMatic CWS 7000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	–	**7**	**3.5**	**1.8**	**50865**	50868
				+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	**FiltoMatic CWS 14000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	–	**14**	**7**	**3.5**	**50866**	50870
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	**FiltoMatic CWS 25000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	–	**25**	**12.5**	**7**	**50872**	50873
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		
Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 240] as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.									
BioTec									
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	–	20	10	5		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 12**	**Bitron C 36 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	–	**40**	**20**	**10**	**50875**	50878
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	–	24	12	6		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	32	16	8		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	36	18	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	44	22	11		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 18**	**Bitron C 55 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	–	**54**	**27**	**14**	**50882**	50887
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	70	35	18		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	68	34	17		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	140	70	35		
For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 240] in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.									



Schematic diagram: Underwater filter **Filtral UVC** inserted in a pond pool

Filtral UVC

*P. 240

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain

START

- Suitable for ponds and pre-formed pools up to 5 m³
- A multi talent with filter function and water feature
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Pump is already integrated for attractive fountains
- Height adjustable fountain attachments for adaptation to the specific water depth
- Adjustable T-piece for operating spouts and small watercourses
- Individual adjustment of flow rate and fountain height
- Set up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns

*P.240 *Details on the type and scope of the Clear Water Guarantee on page page 238*

Product details

Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges, as well as bio surface elements and filter pebbles, ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/11 watt for clear and healthy water.

Bio-cores and filter pebbles

The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.

Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	
55	60	20	–	50	60	Filtral UVC 2500
100	100	40	–	100	100	Filtral UVC 5000

Technical data

		Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20	35
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	3.18	4.96
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2	
UVC power	W	7	11
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	1000	2500
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100
Max. head height	m	1.30	2.30
Filter intake surface	cm²	232	564
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	
Number of black filter foams	EA	1	
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2	8
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40
Temperature display		No	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	2.5	5.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.3	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	
Item no.		50446	57379

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE *P.240 GUARANTEE 8.000h UVC CE DVE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Multifunctional compact solution for prefabricated pools and smaller ponds up to 5 m³*
- *Clear water, guaranteed, and beautiful fountains*
- *The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater*

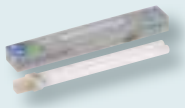
Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories

Tradux
Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.
Item no. 57154 (Page 219)

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500. for BioPress Set 4000.
Item no. 57111 (Page 222)



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000
for BioPress Set 10000
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (Page 222)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500
Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.
Item no. 13705 (Page 221)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000
Item no. 35836 (Page 221)

Schematic diagram: Underwater filter **Filtral UVC** (GB-Version) inserted in a pond

Filtral UVC

*P. 240

(Exclusively available in GB)

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain

START

- Suitable for ponds upto 9.000 litres
- A multi talent with filter function and water feature
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Supplied with 90 degree bend and stepped hosetail for feeding a small watercourse or water feature
- Set up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Can be operated with the additional Filtral Nozzle Kit (50089) to create a fountain effect

*P.240 *Details on the type and scope of the Clear Water Guarantee on page page 242*

Product details

Filter media and UVC
Two different filter sponges as well as bio-surface elements and filter pebbles ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/9/11 watt UVC power for clear and healthy water.

Bio-cores and filter pebbles
The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.

Integrated UVC unit
7/9 or 11 watt for clear and healthy water.

Coarse particle strainer
Coarse particles of up to 8 mm in size are taken out by the strainer.

Technical data

		Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	20	38	40
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	3.18	4.70	
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Pump capacity max.	l/h	1000	2500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100	
Meter water column max.	m	1.30	2.30	
Filter intake surface	cm²	232	564	
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1		
Number of black filter foams	EA	1		
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2		8
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20		0.40
Connection, pressure-side		1"		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	9.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	4.5
		Exclusively available in GB !		
Item no. (GB-Version only)		51232	51233	51235

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE *P.240 GUARANTEE UVC CE DVE

Extras

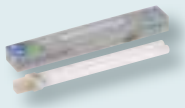
Top 3 product characteristics
- *Multifunctional compact solution for prefabricated pools and smaller ponds up to 5 m³*
- *Clear water, guaranteed*
- *The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories

Tradux
Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.
Item no. 57154 (Page 219)

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500. for BioPress Set 4000.
Item no. 57111 (Page 222)



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000 for BioPress Set 10000 Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (Page 222)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500
Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.
Item no. 13705 (Page 221)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000
Item no. 35836 (Page 221)

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump

BioPress Sets

*P. 240

Solid pressure filter set with UVC and filter pump

BioPress Set **4000**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses
- A patented cleaning function integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick release provides easy filter opening and closing for maintenance purposes
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the garden
- Supplied with all hose connections for fast and trouble free installation

From BioPress Set 6000
- Different filter materials for optimal settlement of filter biology

BioPress Set 4000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4.5 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioPress Set 6000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioPress Set 10000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

Product details

Cleaning handle
Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.

Quick release
For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.

Integrated UVC unit
The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.

Filter materials
In addition to the filter sponges, bio-filter surfaces with the specially developed flow control offer supplemental settlement surface for microorganisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow (only BioPress 6000/10000).

Technical data

		BioPress Set 4000	BioPress Set 6000	BioPress Set 10000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	75
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.22	8.24	9.66
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	
Number of black filter foams	EA	2	1	2
Number of bio-surface elements	EA		20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Temperature display		No		
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50504	50454	50457
Item no.		50499	50453	50455

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · PATENTED · *P.240 GUARANTEE · UVC · EASY CLEAN · CE · 8.000h UVC · DVE

** Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Extras

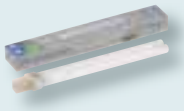
Top 3 product characteristics
- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover*
- *The filter can be buried to the cover for perfect integration in the environment*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
for BioPress Set 4000
Item no. 57111 (Page 222)

Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
for BioPress Set 6000
Item no. 54984 (Page 222)



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioPress Set 10000
Item no. 56112 (Page 222)

Replacement foam set BioPress Set 4000
Item no. 15558 (Page 219)

Replacement foam set BioPress Set 6000/10000
Item no. 15564 (Page 221)

FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 (Page 230)

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (Page 175)

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter **FiltoClear** in combination with filter and watercourse pump

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Convenient cleaning thanks to patented Easy Clean Technology*
- *Almost invisible integration in the environment*

Recommendation
Fountains or watercourses should have a maximum height differential of 1.5 m relative to the filter.

FiltoClear

*P. 240

Pressure filter with UVC and patented cleaning function

PRO

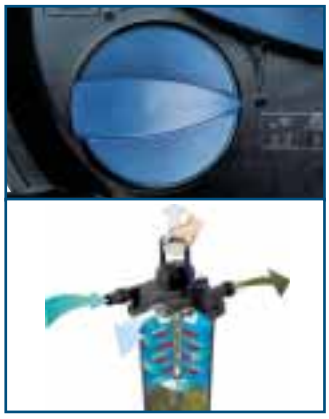
- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Patented Easy-Clean technology for easy and easy cleaning without opening the filter
- Cleaning and backflush function can be easily operated on the cover
- Possibility of monitoring the UVC clarifier, filter contamination and water flow-through
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover
- Compact filter size with high filtration capacity – perfect for architectural pools and where there is little space in the garden
- High quality, impact resistant material

Starting with FiltoClear 12000
- Incl. UVC clear rinse function for easy cleaning of the UVC unit
- Incl. 2" hose connection

Product details

Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Filter«

The UVC clarifier eliminates algae and reduces pathogens. Then the »treated« water flows through the fine mechanical and large pored biological filter elements of the filter unit that decompose the pollutants and clarify the water.



Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Clean«

Turning the rotary switch activates the cleaning function. Then move the cleaning lever up and down to »squeeze out« the filter elements. Simultaneously clean water flows into the filter and forces the polluted water out of the unit. Then you simply return the switch to the filter position.

Accessories

Replacement bulbs

UVC 9 W	*Item no. 54984*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 11 W	*Item no. 56112*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 18 W	*Item no. 56236*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 24 W	*Item no. 56237*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 36 W	*Item no. 55432*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 55 W	*Item no. 56636*	*(Page 222)*

Replacement foam sets

FiltoClear 3000	*Item no. 56109*	*(Page 221)*
FiltoClear 6000	*Item no. 56110*	*(Page 221)*
FiltoClear 12000	*Item no. 51255*	*(Page 221)*
FiltoClear 16000	*Item no. 51258*	*(Page 221)*
FiltoClear 20000/30000	*Item no. 51290*	*(Page 221)*

FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 (Page 230)

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (Page 175)

Matching filters and filter systems on page 70

Technical data

		FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	380 x 310	380 x 430	380 x 510	380 x 630	380 x 750	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	15	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	5.00					
Net weight	kg	5.58	6.18	6.90	7.60	8.50	8.5
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1					
UVC power	W	9	11	18	24	36	55
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2	3		4	5	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1	3	2	3	4	
Pollutant level indicator		Yes					
Temperature display		No					
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50			
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"			
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"			
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50		38 / 50	
Connections, sludge discharge		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"		1½", 2"	
Max. flow rate	l / h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20					
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	–	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.0	7.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		56051	56052	51245	51248	50580	50581
Item no.		55997	55998	51244	51247	50576	50577

*P.241 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 · PATENTED · *P.240 GUARANTEE · EASY CLEAN + · CONTROL UVC · CE · 8.000h UVC · VDE

*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter **FiltoClear** in combination with filter and watercourse pump

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Optimally matched sets*
- *Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components*

Recommendation

With the matching FiltoCap the OASE pressure filters can be recessed into the ground and inconspicuously integrated in the garden landscape. The filter capacity of the entire set can be further increased through connection of the innovative OxyTex Sets.

FiltoClear Sets

*P. 240

Convenient pressure filter systems with UVC and filter pump

FiltoClear **Set 16000**

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: FiltoClear pressure filter incl. UVC clarifier and matching AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pump
- FiltoClear: High filtration capacity in a small space with patented cleaning function
- AquaMax Eco Premium: Extremely energy efficient displacement
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover

Selection table – Pressure filter systems FiltoClear

Sets	Pressure filter	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete FiltoClear Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	**FiltoClear 3000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	–	**3**	**1.5**	**–**	**50864**	50869
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	**FiltoClear 6000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	–	**6**	**3**	**–**	**50867**	50871
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	–		
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	**FiltoClear 12000**	18 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	–	**12**	**6**	**3**	**51250**	51252
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	**FiltoClear 16000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 10000**	–	**16**	**8**	**4**	**51253**	51254
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	**FiltoClear 20000**	36 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	–	**20**	**10**	**5**	**50877**	50881
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
		Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	**FiltoClear 30000**	55 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	–	**30**	**15**	**7.5**	**50885**	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear/Sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*p. 240 in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.

Important note: *When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5m³!*

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg/1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1–2 kg/1000 l

Flow through filters: The effortless path to clear water

A flow through filter is fed by the pump in the water. The filter is the highest point in this cleaning cycle; from this point the water then flows back into the pond. Then sponge elements in the interior of the filter clean the water. Over time these sponge elements also become the home of industrious microorganisms that decompose excess nutrients in the water.

The advantage of flow through filters: They are above ground and easy to reach. Cleaning and maintenance are quickly executed. The OASE product line offers many innovative products. Systems with self-cleaning function, such as the FiltoMatic CWS or the ScreenMatic prefilter, spare you a number of hours of pond cleaning. You will have more time to enjoy your garden.

Advisor

Flow through filters are installed for medium-sized to large ponds or small koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse so that the water flows back into the pond under gravity.

Flow-through filters

BioSmart The combination of filter foam and integrated UVC clarifier ensures ideal filter capacities. Thanks to a sludge drain it is easy to clean and it is the ideal entry model.
Now new filter sizes: BioSmart 18000 and 36000!

FiltoMatic CWS The self cleaning filter controls the integrated sludge pump and UVC clarifier as needed. More detailed information on the Clear Water System is provided on pages 106 / 107.

BioTec Screenmatic with clarifier stage
Particularly low maintenance effort thanks to automatic Screenmatic coarse debris extraction.

BioTec 30 Offers microorganisms a particularly large settlement surface area. The low maintenance multi zone filter system cleans ponds of up to 12000 litres. Ideally combined with either the Bitron C or the new Bitron Eco UVC clarifier.

Tip!

OASE Filter Sets – complete solutions with perfectly matched components.

BioSmart Sets
Incl. pump, UVC and hose

FiltoMatic CWS Sets
Incl. pump, UVC

BioTec ScreenMatic Sets
Incl. pump, UVC

Schematic diagram: **BioSmart UVC 16000** in combination with filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic**

Schematic diagram: **BioSmart 36000** in combination with filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic**

BioSmart

*P. 240

Solid flow through filters for garden ponds

BioSmart **UVC 16000**

BioSmart **18000 / 36000**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m³
- Additional oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to ⅓ of its height
- Optimally matched to the OASE AquaMax filter and watercourse pumps (from page 62)

BioSmart UVC 16000

- Guaranteed clear water*[P. 240] through the combination of mechanical/biological cleaning with effective UVC technology

BioSmart 18000 / 36000

- Can be optimally combined with the Bitron C 24 – 36 W, and the Vitronic 18 – 36 W UVC clarifiers

Product details

Nitrification and denitrification zones

Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are transformed into harmless end products in the different sponges.

Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.

*UVC unit**

The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.

Easy maintenance

*After activating the cleaning lever, the bottom drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of***

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 68

		BioSmart UVC 16000	NEW BioSmart 18000	NEW BioSmart 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 560 x 410	382 x 555 x 408	767 x 555 x 408
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	–	–
Power consumption	W	14	–	–
Power cable length	m	3.00	–	–
Net weight	kg	5.40	5.80	10.70
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2	3	
UVC power	W	11	–	–
Number of filter foams, total	EA	6	4	9
Number of blue filter foams	EA	3	2	4
Number of red filter foams	EA	3	1	4
Number of green filter foams	EA	–	1	
Temperature display		Yes		
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38	
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½"
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38	–	
Connections, sludge discharge		1½"	DN 50	
Max. flow rate	l / h	5500		8000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	16.0	18.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	8.0	9.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	4.0	4.5	9.0
Item no.		57377	56776	56641

*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

*1 BioSmart UVC 16000 *2 BioSmart 18000 / 36000

Extras

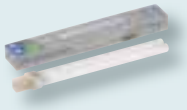
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Reliable entry level flow-through filter for ponds up to 36 m³*
- *Easy maintenance thanks to cleaning handles and bottom drain*
- *Pollutant level indicator and temperature indicator for convenient filter monitoring*

Recommendation

The perfect supplement for the Flow through filter: Thanks to the clever new design, now the UVC clarifiers, Vitronic 18W – 36W can easily be connected to the BioSmart 18000 and 36000.

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000
Item no. 56112 (Page 222)

Replacement foam BioSmart UVC 16000

red	*Item no. 35791*	*(Page 221)*
blue	*Item no. 35792*	*(Page 221)*

Replacement foam BioSmart 18000 / 36000

red	*Item no. 56677*	*(Page 221)*
blue	*Item no. 56678*	*(Page 221)*
green	*Item no. 56679*	*(Page 221)*

Discharge pipe

black DN 75 / 480 mm	*Item no. 55043*	*(Page 221)*

T-piece

black DN 75	*Item no. 55046*	*(Page 221)*

Connection elbow

black DN 75 / 45°	*Item no. 55044*	*(Page 221)*
black DN 75 / 87°	*Item no. 55045*	*(Page 221)*

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (Page 175)

Schematic diagram: **BioSmart Set** components in function

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Complete, optimally matched sets*
- *Easy filter maintenance thanks to pollutant level indicator, cleaning handles and sludge drain*

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

BioSmart Sets

*P. 240

Solid flow through filter sets with UVC and filter pump

BioSmart Set **5000**

BioSmart Set **18000**

NEW

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to ⅓ of its height
- Filters and pumps are optimally matched
- Incl. 100 ml BioKick Filter Starter*1

BioSmart Set 5000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 7000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 14000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 18000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 18 W; 5 m 1½ hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 24000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 24 W; 5 m 1½ hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 36000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 36 W; 5 m 1½ hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 11500: 100 W; 11000 l/h Qmax; 3.3 m Hmax

*1 Only BioSmart Set 18000–36000

Product details

Nitrification and idenitrification zones

Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are transformed into harmless end products in the different sponges.

Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.

Easy maintenance

After activating the cleaning lever, the bottom drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of (only BioSmart Set 18/24/36000)

UVC unit

The UVC unit integrated in the filter or included in the set ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction of pathogens.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 7 W	Item no. 57111	(Page 222)
UVC 9 W	Item no. 54984	(Page 222)
UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	(Page 222)
UVC 18 W	Item no. 56236	(Page 222)
UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	(Page 222)
UVC 36 W	Item no. 55432	(Page 222)

Replacement foam BioSmart 5000/7000/14000

red	Item no. 35791	(Page 221)
blue	Item no. 35792	(Page 221)

Replacement foam BioSmart 18/24/36000

red	Item no. 56677	(Page 221)
blue	Item no. 56678	(Page 221)
green	Item no. 56679	(Page 221)

Discharge pipee

black DN 50/480 mm	Item no. 50829	(Page 223)
black DN 75/480 mm	Item no. 55043	(Page 223)

Connection elbow

black DN 50/45°	Item no. 50833	(Page 223)
black DN 75/45°	Item no. 55044	(Page 223)
black DN 75/87°	Item no. 55045	(Page 223)

T-piece

black 70 mm	Item no. 55046	(Page 223)

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295 (Page 175)

Technical data

		BioSmart Set 5000	BioSmart Set 7000	BioSmart Set 14000	NEW BioSmart Set 18000	NEW BioSmart Set 24000	NEW BioSmart Set 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 380 x 410		380 x 560 x 410	559 x 596 x 408	920 x 555 x 405	920 x 600 x 405
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			220–240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14	18	24	36
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70	60		100
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00			5.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00					
Net weight	kg	5.50	6.16	9.20	13.30	18.20	20.00
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2					
UVC power	W	7	9	11	18	24	36
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	3	2	4	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1		3	1	4	
Number of green filter foams	EA	–			1		
Temperature display		Yes					
Connections, inlet	mm	19/25/32/38					
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"					
Connections, outlet		DN 50		DN 75			
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38			–		
Connections, sludge discharge		1½"			DN 50		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	5.0	7.0	14.0	18.0	24.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.5	3.5	7.0	9.0	12.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	1.3	1.7	3.5	4.5	6.0	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	50450	50452	56778	56785	56793
Item no.		50525	50449	50451	56777	56781	56789

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · PATENTED · *P.240 GUARANTEE · UVC · EASY CLEAN · CE · DVE

*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³ !

FiltoMatic CWS

*P. 240

Pond manager with automatic self-cleaning

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings*1 thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed and oxygen enrichment
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70% of the device height
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Convenient cleaning of the filter foams
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Interval cleaning, UVC and pump function can also be controlled manually
- Special space saving filter design
- Determination of the specific replacement requirement of the bulb thanks to UVC operating hours meter
- Easy installation, low maintenance and user friendly
- Available in three different sizes

FiltoMatic 25000

- UVC with integrated stainless steel reflector for even more effective sterilisation

*1 *Relative to devices in continuous operation*

Product details

Automatic control unit
The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.

Filter cover
Easy to open and close with one hand. Unintentional opening is prevented through integrated lock element.

Compact design
Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.

Cleaning
In addition to the automatic sludge discharge, the sponge elements are cleaned conveniently, your hands stay clean.

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems on page 70

		FiltoMatic CWS 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 380 x 520	380 x 380 x 720	380 x 580 x 720
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	17	27	
Power consumption cleaning	W	41	54	
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	9.64	10.70	13.92
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	11	24	
Number of filter foams, total	EA	3		6
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC operating hours meter		8000 h		
Connections, inlet	mm	38		
Connections, inlet		1½"		
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 40		
Min. flow rate	l/h	2500	3500	3500
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	5000	6000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	7.0	14.0	25.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	3.5	7.0	12.5
Suitable for ponds with koi*2	m³	2.0	3.5	6.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50909	50922	50926
Item no.		50906	50910	50925

*P.241 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 · PATENTED · *P.240 GUARANTEE · AUTO CLEAN · -40% · UVC · 8.000h UVC · CE · DVE

*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!
*² Relative to devices in continuous operation

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- Up to 40% power savings*² thanks to UVC unit that is activated as needed
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70% of the device height
- Low maintenance and user friendly

Recommendation
Discover the other components of the Clear Water System: The filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium, the surface skimmer SwimSkim 50, and the Aerator OxyTex.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	(Page 222)
UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	(Page 222)

Filtercartridge Set

FiltoMatic CWS 7000	Item no. 50901	(Page 221)
FiltoMatic CWS 14000	Item no. 50904	(Page 221)
FiltoMatic CWS 25000	Item no. 50904	(Page 221)

Discharge pipe

black DN 75/480 mm	Item no. 55043	(Page 223)
black DN 40/480 mm	Item no. 50307	

T-piece

black DN 75	Item no. 55046	(Page 223)

Connection elbow

black DN 40/45°	Item no. 50308	(Page 223)
black DN 75/45°	Item no. 55044	(Page 223)
black DN 75/87°	Item no. 55045	(Page 223)

Decorative rock cover
suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters

FiltoMatic Cap

CWS L	Item no. 50268	(Page 230)
CWS XL	Item no. 50269	(Page 230)

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (Page 175)

Extras

Schematic diagram: Interaction of the functions in the **Clear Water System**

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Intelligent functions take over the work on the pond*
- *First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched*
- *Filter performance can be extended through OxyTex pond aerators*

Recommendation

With the nearly natural rock cover FiltoMatic Cap CWS, the FiltoMatic can be integrated virtually invisibly in the pond landscape.

FiltoMatic CWS Sets

*P. 240

Filter solutions for every pond

FiltoMatic CWS **Set 14000**

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Intelligent flow through filter FiltoMatic CWS with integrated UVC clarifier and matching filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings*1 thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed and oxygen enrichment
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Special space saving filter design
- If there is a supplemental requirement for filter capacity, if the pond is enlarged or due to increased fish stock, the set can be extended with OxyTex pond aerators (see selection table)
- Available in three sizes, incl. 100 ml BioKick

*1 *Relative to devices in continuous operation*

Product details

Automatic control unit

The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.

Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.

Accessories

Decorative rock cover
suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS Filter

FiltoMatic Cap
CWS L ***Item no. 50268*** ***(Page 226)***
CWS XL ***Item no. 50269*** ***(Page 226)***

OxyTex Set 1000
Unique pond aerator with extensive settlement surface.
Item no. 50249 (Page 146)

SwimSkim 50
Powerful surface skimmers with supplemental whirlpool and aerator function.
Item no. 50170 (Page 156)

InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (Page 201)

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

Selection table – flow-through filter systems FiltoMatic CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (Accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In den markierten Zeilen finden Sie die FiltoMatic CWS Sets. Die anderen Zusammenstellungen sind weitere mögliche Kombinationen für unterschiedliche Anforderungen und Teichgrößen und sind einzeln bestellbar.									
CWS Set 7000	**FiltoMatic CWS 7000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	–	**7**	**3.5**	**1.8**	**50865**	50868
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	**FiltoMatic CWS 14000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	–	**14**	**7**	**3.5**	**50866**	50870
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	**FiltoMatic CWS 25000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	–	**25**	**12.5**	**7**	**50872**	50873
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		

Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240 as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Schematic diagram: **BioTec 30** in function with a filter and watercourse pump and a **Bitron C**

BioTec

*P. 240

Multi zone filter for larger ponds and koi ponds

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 120 m³
- Multi zone filter with special filter foams
- Highly effective mechanical / biological decomposition of pathogens and nutrients
- Large surface for settlement of filter bacteria
- Coarse debris extraction though filter brushes
- Bottom drain for easily flushing out coarse pollutants
- Easy cleaning and maintenance
- Connection possibility for OASE Bitron UVC clarifiers
- High quality GRP material and first class workmanship

Product details

Brushes and mat meshwork
For separating the coarse debris.

Filter foams
For settlement of microorganisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients.

Ball valve
Clean water outlet back to the pond lowers the water level in the filter and enables water saving filter cleaning.

Discharge chamber
with DIN 110 connection

Technical data

		BioTec 30
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1200 x 800 x 730
Net weight	kg	81.50
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	3
Number of filter brushes	EA	6
Number of filter mats	EA	5
Number of filter foams, total	EA	14
Number of blue filter foams	EA	10
Number of red filter foams	EA	4
Temperature display		No
Connections, inlet	mm	25/32/38/50
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l/h	23000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*[1]	m³	30.0
Connection to		Bitron C 72–110 W, Bitron Eco 120–240 W
Item no.		55421

*[P.241] 3 YEARS GUARANTEE

*[1] *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Large settlement surfaces for filter bacteria*
- *Low maintenance multi zone filter system with long service life*
- *For large ponds up to 120 m³*

Recommendation

The BioTec 30 is an important component of the BioTec filter systems, see selection table (page 115).

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000 (page 70),
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000/30000 (page 76)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W–110 W (page 136)
Bitron Eco 120 W–220 W (page 138)

Accessories

Replacement foam
blue BioTec 5/10/30 — 4 x Item no. 54031 (Page 221)
red BioTec 5/10/30 — 2 x Item no. 54030 (Page 221)

Discharge pipe
black DN 75/480 mm — Item no. 55043 (Page 221)
black DN 110/480 mm — Item no. 50427 (Page 221)

T-piece
black DN 75 — Item no. 55046 (Page 221)

Connection elbow
black DN 75/45° — Item no. 55044 (Page 221)
black DN 75/87° — Item no. 55045 (Page 221)
black DN 110/45° — Item no. 50430 (Page 221)

AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms/ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (Page 175)

Schematic diagram: UVC in combination with OASE **BioTec ScreenMatic**

BioTec ScreenMatic

*P. 240

High performance filter with automatic coarse debris extraction

BioTec ScreenMatic **12**

BioTec ScreenMatic **36**

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 140 m³
- Highly effective flow through filter also for medium size koi ponds
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Significantly less maintenance is required, thanks to coarse debris extraction, upstream from the filter inlet
- Automatically driven self cleaning of the ScreenMatic sieve
- Collection tank for removal of extracted coarse pollutants
- Different filter media and large settlement surface for optimal development of filter bacteria
- Flow speed of the incoming water can be adjusted individually depending on the amount of coarse debris
- Sludge drain with slide valve for removing debris from the filter system
- Cleaning of filter sponges directly in the filter, without removal
- Use of the PhosLess filter media tubes as needed for string algae reduction (optional accessory)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco filter pumps
- Direct connection possibility for Bitron C and Eco UVC clarifiers

Product details

Setup possibility
Free access to the sponges through 90° setup possibility for easy and fast maintenance.

Water distributor with flow regulator
Adaptation of the ScreenMatic sieve to different pump capacities for functions.

Electric motor
For electrical driving of the ScreenMatic preliminary separator at 30 minute intervals.

Triple separator
Frees the ScreenMatic from accumulated debris in three stages.

Technical data

		BioTec ScreenMatic 12	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	BioTec ScreenMatic 36
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	788 x 590 x 445	788 x 590 x 545	1200 x 800 x 760
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V		
Power consumption	W	5		
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.10 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	19.88	23.24	93.50
Guarantee*P.241	Years	3		
Number of filter foams, total	EA	16		36
Number of blue filter foams	EA	8		18
Number of red filter foams	EA	8		18
Special filter granulate	kg	3.00	6.00	18.00
Temperature display		No		
Coarse debris extraction	µm	300		
Connections, inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 75		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 50		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l / h	10000	12000	23000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	40.0	54.0	140.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	20.0	27.0	70.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	10.0	13.5	35.0
Connection to		Bitron C 36 – 110 W + Eco 120 – 240 W		
Item no. (GB-Version)		57213	57214	51264
Item no.		57127	57128	51259

*P.241 3 YEARS GUARANTEE · PATENTED · *P.240 GUARANTEE · EASY CLEAN · AUTO CLEAN · CE · VDE

*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear and healthy pond water with minimum maintenance requirements*
- *Long service life thanks to automatic coarse debris extraction before it enters into the filter*
- *Settlement surface for microorganisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients*

Recommendation

The BioTec ScreenMatic flow through filter is an important component of the BioTec filter systems, see selection table (page 115).

Matching Filter & watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 8000 / 10000 / 12000 / 16000 / 20000 (page 70),
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / 30000 (page 76)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 36 W – 110 W (page 136)
Bitron Eco 120 – 240 W (page 138)

Accessories

Replacement foam

blue BioTec 12	*Item no. 56738*	*(Page 221)*
red BioTec 12	*Item no. 56739*	*(Page 221)*
blue BioTec 18 / 36	*Item no. 56737*	*(Page 221)*
red BioTec 18 / 36	*Item no. 56736*	*(Page 221)*

Discharge pipe

black DN 75 / 480 mm	*Item no. 55043*	*(Page 223)*
black DN 110 / 480 mm	*Item no. 50427*	*(Page 223)*

Connection elbow

black DN 75 / 45°	*Item no. 55044*	*(Page 223)*
black DN 75 / 87°	*Item no. 55045*	*(Page 223)*
black DN 110 / 45°	*Item no. 50430*	*(Page 223)*

AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection
Binds excess phosphates, as well as heavy metals, such as lead and copper.
Item no. 36981 (Page 175)

AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack
Item no. 57477 (Page 175)

AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms / ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (Page 175)

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Coarse debris extractor protects the filter sponges and extends the service life of the filter*
- *First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation
Filter sponges should not be cleaned too often because valuable bacteria can be lost with each cleaning, and they redevelop slowly!

BioTec ScreenMatic Sets

*P. 240

Flow through filter systems with UVC, pump and automatic coarse debris extraction

PRO

- Suitable for ponds from 5 – 140 m³
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Flow through filter BioTec ScreenMatic with Bitron self cleaning UVC clarifier and AquaMax Eco Premium energy efficient filter pump
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Fast and easy set up
- Incl. BioKick Filter Starter for initial settlement of microorganisms

Selection table – flow-through filter systems – BioTec

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete BioTec ScreenMatic Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.								
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000/12 V	20	10	5		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 12**	**Bitron C 36 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	**40**	**20**	**10**	**50875**	50878
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000/12 V	24	12	6		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	32	16	8		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	36	18	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	44	22	11		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 18**	**Bitron C 55 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	**54**	**27**	**14**	**50882**	50887
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000/Twin 20000	70	35	18		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	68	34	17		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000/Twin 20000	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000/Twin 20000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" to 2" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads.. Clear Water Guarantee*p. 240 in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 10 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg/1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1–2 kg/1000 l (koi ponds)

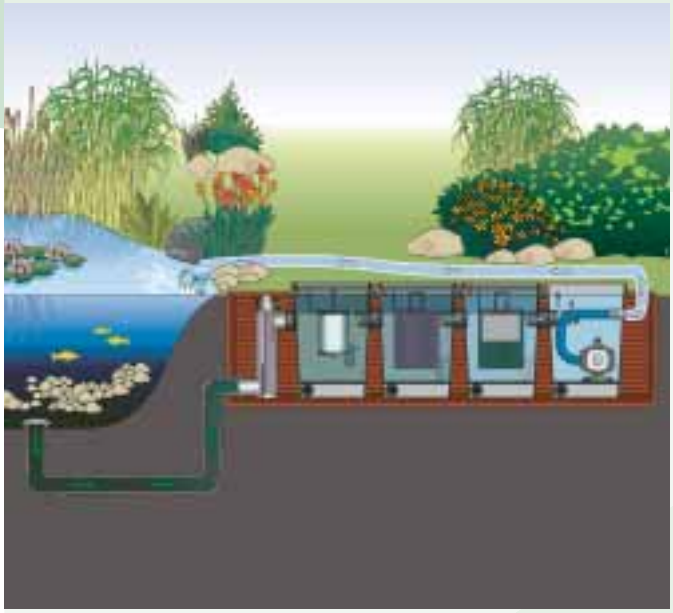
Important note

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

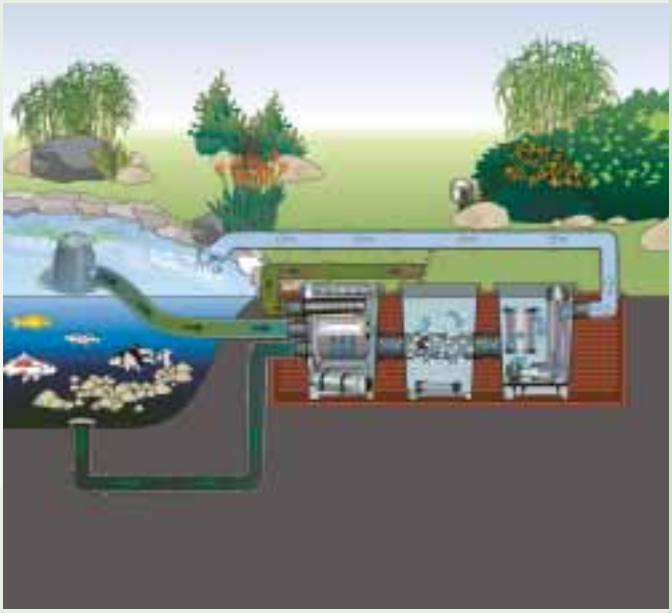
Module filters: Large ponds perfectly equipped

Owners of large natural bodies of water or swim ponds impose the most rigorous requirements on the performance of filters and they value easy operation. Koi enthusiasts, in particular, want to know that flora and fauna are optimally protected. Every pond owner can extend the clever and powerful module filter systems from OASE, completely in accordance with their requirements. The filter system based on the gravity fed principle that maintains an extremely low level of energy consumption, is particularly attractive. The filter can be concealed in the ground or under the terrace. Discover the OASE ProfiClear Premium system, proven professional filter performance and innovative functions, for example the automatic self cleaning and the intelligent self monitoring functions!

Advisor



The ProfiClear Classic filter system consists of 4 modules that together ensure clear natural ponds, swim ponds, or fish ponds.



Even koi owners can fully rely on the intelligent ProfiClear Premium filter system with 3 different modules, because with the fully automatic system even koi ponds and other ponds get outstanding water quality.

Module filters

ProfiClear Classic This filter system is characterised by powerful filter performance and flexible modules that can be extended. These modules enable individual capacity adaptation if the pond is enlarged or if fish stock is increased.

Special features
- High filter capacity for large natural ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³
- Can be used as a gravity fed system, or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 4 modules with flexible extension possibility
- Convenient – only requires occasional, manual cleaning
- Average water circulation of 12 m³/h
- Noiseless function
- Moderate space requirements

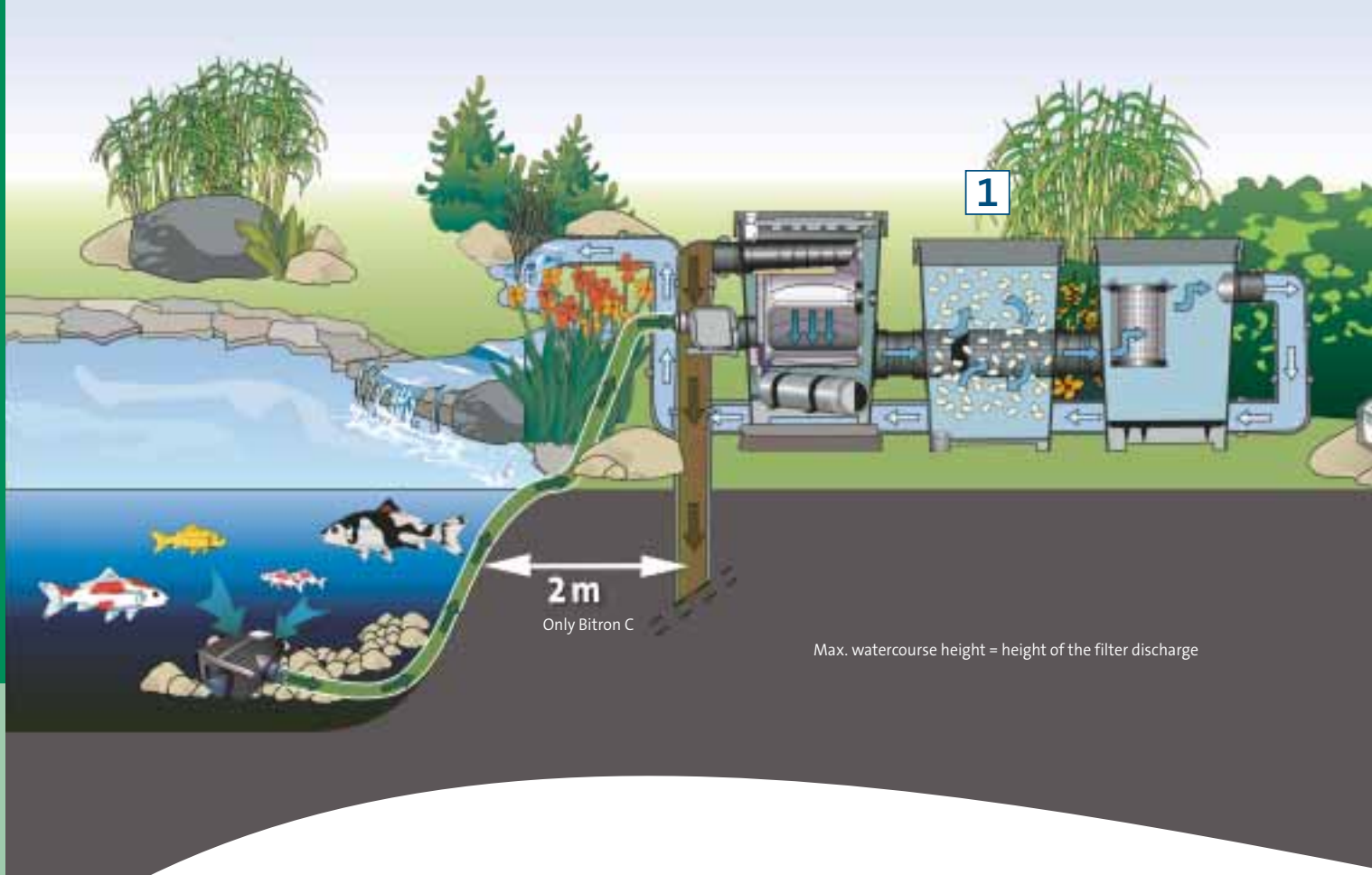
ProfiClear Premium This new generation of intelligent filter system is the further development of the Classic series and proves incomparable filter performance and unusual functions.

Special features
- First class filter capacity for natural ponds and swim ponds up to 260 m³, in particular for koi ponds to 50 m³
- Can be used as a gravity fed system, or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 3 modules with flexible capacity extension possibility through addition of a Moving Bed module, as well as filling of the individual module
- Maximum convenience thanks to intelligent self cleaning and reliable self monitoring
- Maximum water circulation of 33 m³/h in the gravitation system
- Low-noise function
- Low space requirements

Tip!

With the AquaSkim Gravity skimmer you can equip your gravity fed system with a skimmer, even if you do not have a shallow water zone. Suitable for all DN 110 pipes.

The ProfiSkim Premium is suitable for pond surfaces up to 65 m² and its stainless steel base enables easy installation. It is equipped with 2" and DN 110 connection possibilities and is suitable for use in gravity fed systems, as well as in pump fed systems.



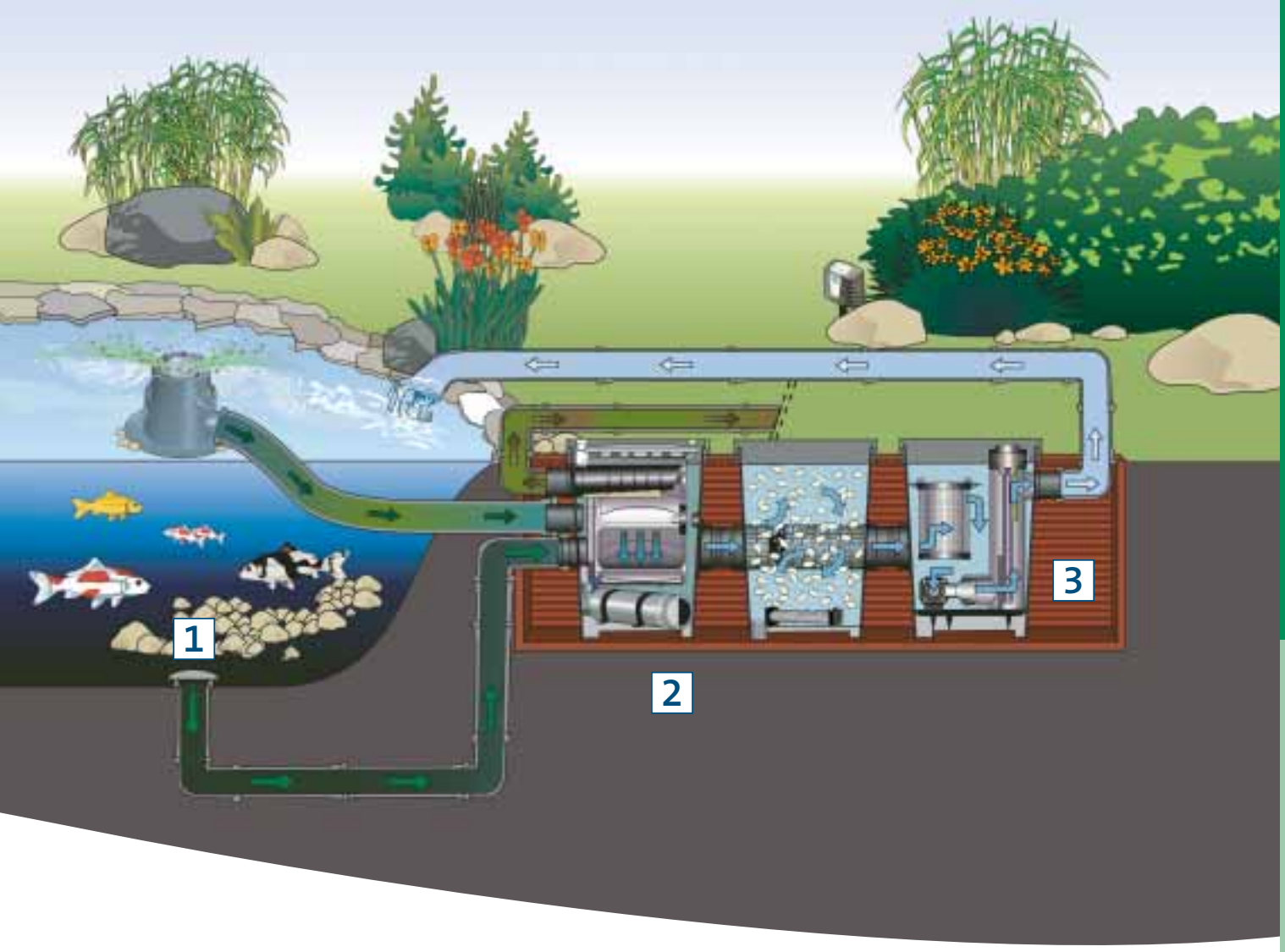
The ProfiClear modular filter systems can be operated in two different ways depending on the local conditions: In accordance with the gravity fed principle or as a pump fed system.

ProfiClear: Pump fed principle

With the pump fed principle the filter system is installed above ground, and is also above the water level of the pond. The polluted pond water is fed out of the pond or out of the levelled pump chamber and into the filter system 1 using a pump. The cleaned water flows back via a freely inclined pipeline, watercourse, or waterfall. In this process the source of the watercourse is not higher than the filter discharge.

System advantages at a glance:

- Can be easily retrofitted in existing ponds
- Minimum installation effort
- Easy upstream installation of UVC devices (page 136)
- Easy to extend the system
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Twin / Premium filter pumps (page 76 / 70)

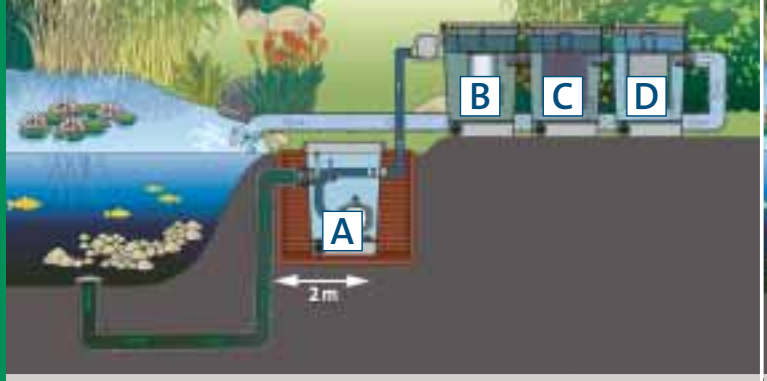


ProfiClear: Gravity fed principle

With the gravity fed system the filter is recessed into the ground and made level to the water line of the pond. Polluted pond water reaches the first filter module via the bottom drain or a liner transition. Because the pump is not positioned at the beginning of the system, the coarse debris extractor can remove suspended matter in the water very effectively. The pump is in the pump chamber at the end of the system and conveys the cleaned water back into the pond.
Since there are no significant height differentials to overcome, energy-efficient AquaMax Gravity Eco pumps can be used.

System advantages at a glance:

- Effective removal of suspended matter through exploitation of the gravity fed principle
- Energy-efficient, as there is virtually no height differential and only minimal friction losses occur
- Can be integrated inconspicuously in the water garden
- UVC devices can be installed downstream or even upstream with the new Bitron Gravity (page 140)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps (page 80)



Module filter **ProfiClear Classic** pump fed system

Module filter **ProfiClear Classic** gravity fed system

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Can be individually matched to the size and the conditions of the pond*
- *Can be modularly extended if the pond changes*
- *Can be used in the energy saving gravity fed system*

Recommendation

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium (page 70)
AquaMax Eco Gravity (page 80)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W (page 136)
Bitron Eco (page 138)
Bitron Gravity (page 140)

ProfiClear Classic

*P. 240

Reliable modular filter system for large bodies of water

ProfiClear Classic **pump chamber**

PRO

Ideal for large ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³

- Modularly extensible filter system for individual adaptation to local conditions
- Individual solutions through bringing together of different components
- Can be implemented in any size of pond and under any pond conditions
- Can be used as a pump fed version as well as a particularly energy saving gravity fed filter
- Coarse pollutant extraction with automatic cleaning (optional accessory)
- Easy maintenance cleaning handles and floor drains in each filter chamber
- High quality and impact resistant GRP and perfect workmanship
- Optimally matched to OASE filter pumps
- Protection against disproportionate algae growth when using the phosphate binder module

Technical data

		A ProfiClear Classic **pump chamber**	B ProfiClear Classic **Coarse debris extractor**	C ProfiClear Classic **Filter foam module**	D ProfiClear Classic **Phosphate binder module**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820			
Net weight	kg	34.40	36.10	40.40	43.35
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1			
Coarse debris extraction	µm	–	800	–	–
Biological filter surface	m²	–	–	90.0	148.0
Special filter granulate	kg	–	–	–	4.00
Number of blue filter foams	EA	–	–	3	–
Number of red filter foams	EA	–	–	3	–
Number of black filter foams	EA	–	–	–	6
Temperature display		No			
Inlets ProfiClear Classic		2 x DN 110 / DN 150	1 x DN 110 / DN 150 + 2 x DN 50		
Outlets ProfiClear Classic		25–50 mm (1"–2") + 1 x DN 50	1 x DN 110 / DN 150		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75			
Max. flow rate	l/h	25000	12500		
Rec. flow rate (pumped)	l/h	–	8000		
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l/h	–	6000		
Other		Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve			
Description		**Whether gravity fed principle or pump fed system – the ProfiClear Classic pump chamber ensures optimal pump position.** • Filters mechanically and biologically • Reduction of pressure losses • Safe and standard conformant set up for swim ponds • Easy maintenance and winter care • Protection against excessive silt • Two inlets 1 incl. regulator for individual adjustment of the inflow • Debris that accumulates in the sediment tank is flushed out via the bottom drain 2	**Enables easy mechanical extraction of solids up to 800 µm in size.** • Incoming water is fed via two large-surface extraction sieves 1 into the next filter chamber • Pulling the slide valve 2 flushes out the debris via a DN 75 discharge • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing • The extraction sieves are quiccleaned by interior and exterior brushes by operating the cleaning handle 3 • A pollutant level indicator 4 signals when maintenance is required • Automatic and regular cleaning is possible via the ProfiClear Screendrive (optional accessory)	**Reliably removes toxins such as ammonium/ammonia or nitrite.** • The water to be filtered is channelled through the coarse and fine foams 1 that contain the vital filter biology • The oxygen necessary for the nitrification processes is supplied via connections on the housing • The foams are cleaned by being compressed against the intermediate floors via the cleaning levers 2 • Pulling the slide valve 3 flushes the debris out via a DN 75 discharge, which can be supported through rinsing via cleaning nozzles	**Converts nitrate into gaseous nitrogen (denitrification) and eliminates phosphates.** • A majority of the water is channelled past the 1 filter foam. This establishes the low oxygen milieu that is so important for the denitrifying bacteria • The lesser portion of the flow volume is channelled through the PhosLess inserts 2 (4 units) • Binders ensure quick and safe phosphate removal • Elimination of these nutrients significantly restricts string algae growth • Virtually maintenance free due to bypass regulation in the foam prevents clogging • A pollutant level indicator 3 signals when maintenance is required • Pollutant discharge 4 incl. slide valve
Item no.		51061	51064	51065	51066

*P.241 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 PATENTED *P.240 GUARANTEE EASY CLEAN CE

ProfiClear Premium: For the most rigorous demands. With no compromises.

The solution for large koi ponds. Koi pond owners know that what starts as a small pond with a few koi can quickly become a larger installation. With the number of fish and use of the pond, the demands imposed on performance and convenience of a filter system increase as well; no one wants to make any more compromises.

The new generation ProfiClear Premium module filter system has been developed jointly in intensive cooperation with leading koi experts. With its extremely reliable filter performance, its well thought out functions, and its price / performance ratio, it sets totally new standards. It consists of three modules, drum filter module, moving bed module and individual module, the entire system even ensures clear water and will be extended by an additional 50 m³. The secret is its flexibility: Depending on the use of the pond a second or even third Moving Bed module can be connected, and the Individual module can be equipped with additional filter media. In a manner that is completely uncomplicated, this increases the overall filter capacity. Even large bodies of water, such as natural ponds and swim ponds to 260 m³ remain clear.

See this new product for yourself and be inspired by the ProfiClear Premium product film!

www.oase-livingwater.com/proficlearfilm

Extras

1 ***Drum filter module – intelligence sets the pace.***

The drum module is not only an intelligent filter system, it also removes coarse debris before the debris reaches the filter bacteria. The exceptional filter with a maximum flow rate of 33 m³/h ensures crystal clear water. A microcontroller system automatically monitors and controls the main functions. Maximum convenience is guaranteed; with the easy operation the automatic self-cleaning can also be individually adjusted.

2 ***Moving Bed module – Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation.***

In this module professional Hel-X biomedia ensure an extremely effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants in the water. With their unusual structure they offer an incomparably large protected settlement surface for microorganisms. The moving bed process and the innovative bypass technology ensure optimal movement of the biomedia, even at high flow-through rates, as well as for self-cleaning of the dead biomass. The pre installed aerator bar integrated in the module ensures additional oxygen.

3 ***Individual module – flexible with maximum effectiveness.***

Here the filter system is adapted individually to the pond and the desired use. The module offers extensive connection possibilities for additional system products, such as AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps or Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers. In addition, stainless steel baskets with a fill volume of 8 litres are integrated in the flow area; these baskets can be filled with additional filter media, such as active charcoal or zeolite.

ProfiClear Premium

- Maximum filter performance to 60 µm
- Automatic self-cleaning
- High flow rate, now up to 33 m³/h for even faster circulation rates

New!

Discover the further developments of the drum filter module on page 130!

MIDORI
Fachmagazin für Koi, Teich und Garten
TEST 12/2011
absolut empfehlenswert
highly recommended

Schematic diagram: **ProfiClear** module filters are outstandingly suited for use on koi ponds

ProfiClear Premium

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Developed by and with koi experts
- Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite.

ProfiClear Premium

*P. 240

Sophisticated filter system for koi ponds

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Highly efficient filter system with deep bed filtration to 60 microns*
- *Intelligent controller completely handles the self cleaning*
- *First class price / performance ratio*

Recommendation

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium (page 70)
AquaMax Eco Twin (page 80)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W (page 136)
Bitron Eco (page 138)
Bitron Gravity (page 140)

- Intelligent high end module filter system for Koi ponds and other large bodies of water to 260 m³
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- Intelligent self cleaning function for unique maintenance free operation (drum filter module)
- Highly effective decomposition of pollutants and nutrients, thanks to professional filter media and moving bed process (MovingBed module)
- Flexible adaptation of the filter system to individual requirements (individual module)
- Mature, professional technology with more than 3 years of development time
- Innovative and reliable product »made in Germany*«

*Except pressure pump

Drum filter module

Intelligence sets the pace. The intelligent switch centre removes coarse debris to 60 µm – i.e. finer than a hair.

- Maximum partical removal to 60 µm and flow-through rates to 25 m³/h for a crystal clear view
- Automatic self-cleaning offers maximum convenience
- Rinsing is executed with cleaned pond water, a water connection is not required
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (Plug & Play)
- Control system with retrospective display of errors in running operation, as well as adjustment possibilities for forced cleaning, duration of cleaning and supplemental cleaning
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves reliably remove string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Pollutant trough made of ductile EPDM material prevents jamming of larger particles
- VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions
- Flexible implementation possibilities; can be used in the gravity fed system, as well as in the pump fed system
- Safety level switch in the pumped system prevents jamming due to debris particles
- Stable housing thanks to solid stainless steel elements and dimensionally stable Duroplast
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Powerful, high quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets (1 x optional)
- Screen elements in 150 µm mesh width optionally available as accessories

Moving Bed Module

Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation, Original Hel-X biomedia are highly effective at degrading pollutants in the moving bed process.

- Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (704 m²/m³)
- Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements, even at high flow rates
- Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia and nitrite.
- Hel-X Biomedium: 50 l decompose approx 300 g of fish food per day. Its performance depends on temperature, feed quality and degree of settlement of microorganisms
- Aerator bar for optimal oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed
- Advantages of the moving bed process: Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass, know-how from industrial water treatment
- Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve

Integrated aerator can be connected to AquaOxy aerator pumps.

Biological surface for settlement of the microorganisms (left – biomedia that has not yet been used, right – with settled microorganisms).

Individual module

Flexible with maximum effectiveness. The filter system is flexibly aligned to the individual conditions of the body of water.

- Space-saving pump and UVC chamber for easy integration of: AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps and Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers
- Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts
- To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the 2 individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
- Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve

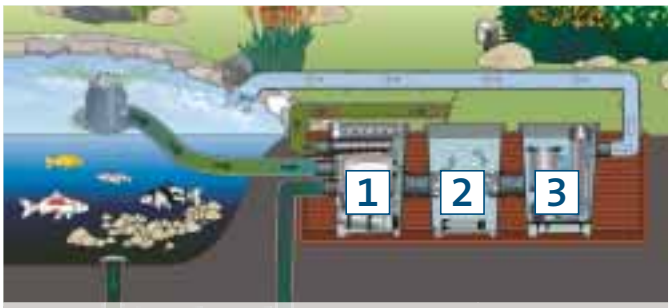
Convenient filling of the 2 individual baskets with up to 8 litres fill volume.

Technical data

ProfiClear Premium		1 ProfiClear Premium **Drum filter pump fed**	1 ProfiClear Premium **Drum filter gravity fed system**
Description		• Filter capacity to 60 µm and 25 m³/h flow through • Automatic self cleaning • A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main function • VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions • Gravity fed system only: Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets • Safety level switch in the pumped system prevents jamming due to debris particles • Massive stainless steel elements • Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free wheeling function • Incomparably quiet • High quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum • Filter capacity to 60 µm and 33 m³/h flow through	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	
Power consumption cleaning	W	1090	
Cable length	m	2.00 + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	70.00	
Guarantee (+request guarantee)*P. 241	Years	2 + 1	
Control unit		Mikrocontroller	
Temperature display		Digital	
Coarse debris extraction	µm	60.00	
Number of nozzles / flush quantity		4 x 2.5 l / min	
Flush pump		6 bar	
Flush automation		Sensor, time interval, manual	
Number of sieve elements	EA	8	
Filter intake surface	cm²	4200	
Material		GRP Duroplast / stainless steel	
Number of inlets	EA	2	4
Connections, inlet	mm	50	–
Connections, inlet		2"	DN 110
Number of outlets	EA	2	
Connections, outlet		DN 150	
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75, DN 110	
Connection, flush trough		DN 110	
Connection to		Bitron Eco, Bitron C	Bitron Gravity
Min. flow rate	l / h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l / h	25000	33000
Install height above the water level	cm	40	13
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system
Other		Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	
Item no. (GB-Version)		50774	56775
Item no.		**50773**	**56774**

ProfiClear Premium	2 ProfiClear Premium **Moving bed module**	3 ProfiClear Premium **Individual module**
Description	• Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (704 m²/m³) • Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements • Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate • 50 l of Hel-X decompose approx. 300 g of fish food per day (can be extended to 100 l / module) • Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed • Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass • Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve	• Space saving pump and UVC chamber for • Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts • To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Net weight kg	44.00	37.00
Guarantee (+request guarantee)*[P. 241] Years	2 + 1	
Biological filter surface m²	43.0	–
Biolog. filter surface protected m²	35.5	–
Individual granulate filter	–	2 x 8 litres
Number of sieve elements EA	–	2
Material	GFK Duroplast	GRP / stainless steel
Number of inlets EA	2	
Connections, inlet mm	180	
Number of outlets EA	2	
Connections, outlet	–	50
Connections, outlet	DN 150	2", DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge	DN 75	
Min. flow rate l / h	10000	
Max. flow rate l / h	33000	
Connection to	AquaOxy 2000–4800	Bitron Gravity, AquaMax Eco Gravity
Install height above the water level cm	13	
Type of use	Pump fed system, gravity fed system	
Other	Aeration pre-installed, pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Item no.	**50772**	**50771**

Module filter **ProfiClear Premium** pump fed system



Module filter **ProfiClear Premium** gravity fed system

Selection table – ProfiClear Classic

Natural ponds & swim ponds (without fish stock)		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	160 m³	200 m³
Coarse debris extractor	EA	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Filter foam module	EA	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	EA	-	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	EA	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	EA	8	8	8	8	8	8	8

* Double-row configuration (The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see Fig. page 129.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

With fish stock (up to 1 kg / 1000 l)		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³
Coarse debris extractor	EA	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Filter foam module	EA	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	EA	-	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	EA	1	1	2	2	2	3	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	EA	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

* Double-row configuration (The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see Fig. page 129.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

Biological performance of the Hel-X Bio medium in the Moving Bed Module:

50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 300 g of fish food per day. If necessary, the fill level already contained can be extended from 50 l auf 100 l (600 g fish food) per Moving Bed Module with an additional aeration. **Up to 3 Moving Bed Modules per row can be inserted in succession.** Among other factors, biological performance depends on temperature, food quality and the degree to which the Hel-X is settled with microorganisms.

Rules of thumb

How to calculate the right UVC power for your pond

Ponds **without fish stock:** **1 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with fish stock:** **2 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with koi stock**: **4 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume

Note: To keep the bacterial load low in the koi pond, the Bitron Gravity should be operated with a max. flow rate of 12.5 m³/h. In this regard recirculation of 55% of the pond volume/h should be the objective. These recommendations are already considered in the table above.

Double-row configuration with ProfiClear as the example
The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other.

Setup – gravity fed system

Setup – pump fed system

Selection table – ProfiClear Premium

Natural ponds & swim ponds		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	160 m³	200 m³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	EA	8	8	8	8	8	8	8

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

With fish stock		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	EA	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.

Koi ponds		15 m³	20 m³	25 m³	45 m³ (pumped)	50 m³ (gravitation)	60 m³	70 m³	90 m³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Moving Bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	2	3	2	3	4
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Bitron 110 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	1	1
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity fed system)	EA	1	1	2	–	2	3	4	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / x	EA	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration below.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.

Extras

Clever further developments of the drum filter module since it was introduced in 2012

- Connection of the drain set, now directly on the drum filter for convenient standalone operation
- Special, high-quality, application-safe, screw connection on the controller
- Seal with water lubrication for quieter running
- Drum bearings of long service-life stainless steel
- Gravitation drum filter: Increased performance with maximum flow through of 33 m³ makes it possible to supply koi ponds up to 50 m³ with just one row of filters – now factory standard with a fourth DN 110 connection

NEW

Accessories

Replacement sponge – ProfiClear Classic

Filter foam module

blue, wide	***Item no. 26983 page 221***
blue, narrow	***Item no. 26984 page 221***
red	***Item no. 27295 page 221***

Phosphate binding module

black, narrow	***Item no. 27296 page 221***
black, wide	***Item no. 27297 page 221***

ProfiClear Premium sieve Set 150 µ
- *Accessories for the Drum Filter Module*
- *At 150 µm, ensures removal of coarser debris and thus reduces water consumption*
- *Ideal for use on natural ponds or swim ponds*
- *Contents: 8 sieve elements*

Item no. 50947

Bottom drain BD 100
For safely connecting the pond with the ProfiClear modules.
Item no. 37143 (page 222)

Discharge set ProfiClear Premium pump fed system
With the optional discharge adapter you can operate the ProfiClear Premium in pump fed setup even without individual chamber.
Item no. 50949

ProfiClear Screendrive
Takes over regular and automatic cleaning of the coarse debris extractor in the ProfiClear Classic Coarse debris extractor module.
Item no. 57094 (page 222)

Hel-X Bio Medium 25 l
Extra media for Moving Bed Modules. Increases the biological performance. 2 x 25 l suffices for approx 300 g fish food / day.
Item no. 51060

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Trouble free level detection thanks to a conductive sensor 12 V AC*
- *Full setup flexibility through 20 m sensor cable*
- *Solenoid valve closes automatically if there is a power outage*

Recommendation

With automatic water replenishment you sustainably assure a stable water level. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed drum filter system, such as the ProfiClear Premium or to protect sensitive technology from dry run.

ProfiClear Guard

Automatic water replenishment system

- Complete set consisting of control system, ½" solenoid valve and conductive level detection
- Sensor can be shortened to 10 mm switching differential
- Sensitivity of the sensor can be adjusted
- LED status display for the solenoid valve
- Integrated switching hysteresis to prevent undesired replenishment through waves
- The control system can be conveniently mounted on a wall
- Including sensor fastening element for projecting pond edges
- Servo-controlled 230 V brass solenoid valve (splashproof installation required)

Technical data

		ProfiClear Guard
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	120 x 55 x 111
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 / 60 Hz
Rated voltage – sensor	V	12
Power consumption	W	3
Net weight	kg	2.6
Power cable length	m	2.0
Cable length, sensor	m	20.0
Cable length, valve	m	3.0
Switching differential	mm	25
Guarantee*P. 241	Years	2
Item no.		50951

*P. 241

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · 12V · CE

UVC clarifiers for a clear view into the pond

Every garden owner is pleased with the clear and healthy water in their pond. But what happens when suspended algae or other particles turn the water green and lessen the enjoyment of the garden pond? This can be changed: Simply place the UVC clarifier in the water circuit of the pond – ideally in combination with your filter. The special UV light rays cause suspended algae, bacteria, and germs in the water to be killed off. If the water is then routed through a filter, these residues remain in the filter sponges and the pond water becomes clear. This year's revolution in the area of UVC clarifiers is the new Bitron Eco:In its innovative, organically shaped exterior, the water has a long sitting time and receives high intensive UV irradiation. This combination makes the high capacity of the Bitron Eco extremely effective. In addition, the Bitron Eco has an on demand automatic control system. In this case the UVC is also activated when it is required, up to 50 % of the energy costs can be saved (see page 139).

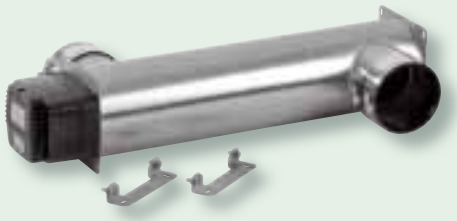
UVC clarifiers

Vitronic The OASE Vitronic is the ideal entry to the world of UVC clarifiers up to 55 W. The algae pumped through the housing are safely eliminated. Thanks to the visual function check the status of the UVC bulb is always shown.

New!

The Vitronic 24 W
In addition, the devices 18–36 W can now be easily connected to the BioSmart and BioTec flow-through filters!

Bitron C With this UVC clarifier the integrated automatic cleaning rotor continuously cleans the quartz tube and thus ensures optimal UVC radiation. The bypass technology enables high flow rates and sufficient contact time. The Bitron C is the ideal supplement for the OASE flow-through filters with 24–110 W.



Bitron Gravity Particularly suited for demanding gravity fed applications, it shows its worth with not only outstanding 55 W power, but also with 100 % VDE certified safety. Virtually free of flow losses, the UVC device equipped with a stainless steel housing is a genuine alternative to the immersion lamps.

NEW

Bitron Eco The revolution among the UVC clarifiers with highest level of efficiency thanks to an even longer water dwell time. The irradiation times are regulated automatically and thus energy costs are reduced by as much as 50 %! The clever cleaning automation ensures permanent, intensive UV irradiation from 120–240 W.

Tip!

Performance of a UVC clarifier depends on the type of the pond and the amount of water in the pond. With the OASE rotary chart you easily find out which combination of filter pump, UVC clarifier and pond filter is suitable for your pond. Naturally your OASE stockist is also at your side in this regard.

Vitronic

*P. 240

Universal UVC clarifiers

Vitronic **11 W**

Vitronic **18 W / 24 W / 36 W**

Vitronic **55 W**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 60 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen level
- New: Direct installation on the BioSmart (only Vitronic 18 – 36 W)
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass
- High quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Easy installation thanks to an extensive range of connection accessories
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries

Product details

High quality UVC
The use of high quality UVC bulbs guarantees a long service life, and a constant effective irradiation capacity

New: Direct installation on the BioSmart (only Vitronic 18–36 W)
New: The Vitronic devices 18–36 W can now be directly mounted on the filter housing of the BioSmart and BioTec models.

Visual function check
Transparent connections and a function display on the bulb button, reliably indicate the bulb function.

Closure technology
Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Clear pond water via UVC clarification*
- *Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs*
- *Can be combined with almost all off the shelf filters*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories
Replacement bulbs UVC

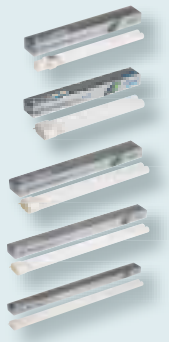
UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112 ***(Page 222)***

UVC 18 W
Item no. 56236 ***(Page 222)***

UVC 24 W
Item no. 56237 ***(Page 222)***

UVC 36 W
Item no. 55432 ***(Page 222)***

UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636 ***(Page 222)***



Technical data

		Vitronic 11 W	NEW Vitronic 18 W	NEW Vitronic 24 W	NEW Vitronic 36 W	Vitronic 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 120 x 100	529 x 186 x 130			660 x 155 x 130
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00			
Net weight	kg	1.36	2.15	2.17	2.19	2.46
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2				
UVC power	W	11	18	24	36	55
Temperature display		No				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Number of inlets	EA	1				2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Number of outlets	EA	1	2			1
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Max. flow rate	l / h	1700	3500	4500	6000	8500
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50	0.60			
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	20.0	25.0	40.0	60.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	5.0	10.0	12.5	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*[1]	m³	2.5	5.0	6.5	10.0	15.0
Connection to			BioSmart 18000 / 36000, BioTec ScreenMatic 12–18			
Other		Visual function check				
Item no.		57370	56837	56869	56885	57373

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · NO EMISSION UVC · CONTROL UVC · 8.000h UVC · CE · VDE

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Schematic diagram: UVC in combination with OASE **BioTec ScreenMatic**

Bitron C

*P. 240

UVC clarifiers with patented self cleaning and bypass technology

Bitron C **24 W**

Bitron C **36 W / 55 W**

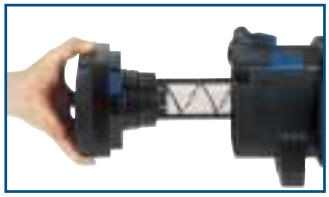
Bitron C **72 W / 110 W**

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 110 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen levels
- UVC radiation is at its best at all times thanks to patented, autonomous bulb cleaning
- Bypass technology enables optimal irradiation of the polluted water, even at high flow through rates
- Individual water flow adjustment for optimal adaptation to the connected filter pump
- Integrated magnets protect the UVC technology against limescale deposits
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Quick release technology for easy bulb replacement
- High quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- Including OASE-Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 240] in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

Product details

Automatic cleaning rotor
The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



Closure technology
Quick release closure for easy opening of the bulb housing. A safety switch deactivates the UVC bulb automatically for protection against eye injury. New: With securing screw in accordance with current safety regulations

Throttle handle
Easy adjustment of the water flow rate.

Inspection window
The function of the UVC bulb can be checked at any time through the inspection window.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clever bypass system combines high flow rates with duration of radiation*
- *Self cleaning thanks to patented cleaning rotor*
- *Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs*

Recommendation

Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulbs

UVC 24 W	*Item no. 56237*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 36 W	*Item no. 55432*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 55 W	*Item no. 56636*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 72 W	*2 x Item no. 55432*	*(Page 222)*
UVC 110 W	*2 x Item no. 56636*	*(Page 222)*

Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W–110 W and Bitron Eco
Item no. 50540 (Page 223)

Technical data

Matching filter systems on page 102, 110, 112, 120, 124

		NEW Bitron C 24 W	NEW Bitron C 36 W	NEW Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	440 x 180 x 198	600 x 180 x 198		730 x 215 x 200	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz				
Power consumption	W	24	36	55	72	110
Power cable length	m	5.00				
Net weight	kg	3.90	4.48	4.52	6.44	6.50
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2				
UVC power	W	24	36	55	72	110
Temperature display		No				
Bypass control		manually				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Number of inlets	EA	1				
Connections, inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50			
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½", 2"			
Number of outlets	EA	2				
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38				
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"				
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	8000		12000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000	30000		40000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50			1.00	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	25.0	40.0	60.0	75.0	110.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	12.5	20.0	30.0	37.5	55.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	6.5	10.0	15.0	19.0	27.5
Connection to		BioSmart 18000/36000	BioSmart 18000/36000, BioTec ScreenMatic 12–18		ProfiClear, BioTec 30, BioTec SreenMatic 36	
Other		Visual function check				
Item no.		56804	56799	56823	56901	56902

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · PATENTED · AUTO CLEAN · 8.000h UVC · NO EMISSION UVC · CONTROL UVC · CE · DVE

*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Bitron Eco

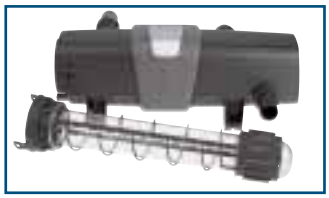
*P. 240

The most efficient UVC clarifier in its class

PRO

- Concentrated UVC power clears ponds up to 240 m³
- High intensity treatment of suspended algae, turbidity and harmful bacteria in the pond water
- Now with unique UVC bulb with 50% longer service life (12.000 h) – developed in cooperation with Philips
- High volume UVC housing with a new design and organic shape for a particularly long water dwell time
- Eco control system enables maximum energy efficiency with savings potential of up to 50%*2
- More protection for the climate. Eco mode saves up to 525 kg CO^2/year*2
- UVC radiation is at its best at all times thanks to patented, autonomous bulb cleaning
- Intelligent bypass regulation automatically adapts the flow rate to the pump capacity in the filter system
- If desired, continuous irradiation or device switch off are possible at the touch of a button
- Clever UVC function monitor, display for bulb change and water temperature
- Protection class IP68 enables direct set up at the edge of the pond
- Simple connection to other 2" filter systems
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P.240 in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

Product details



Automatic cleaning rotor
The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.

Closure technology
The quick release closure now allows direct access to the bulb without dismounting the quartz glass. Replacement of the UVC bulb just takes a few minutes.

Automatic bypass regulation
The integrated bypass membrane regulates water distribution automatically based on the water flow and adapts itself to changing conditions, such as the Seasonal Flow Control system, for example.

Automatic control unit
It not only shows the actual status of your bulb and the water temperature, it also allows adaptation of capacity depending on the requirement.

Extras

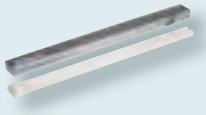
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Maximum efficiency, thanks to perfect combination of flow rate and irradiation intensity*
- *Reduced bulb costs thanks to 50% longer service life (12.000 h)*
- *Energy costs reduced up to 50% with the same cleaning capacity*[*2]

Recommendation

To enable optimal settlement of the filter biology, we recommend that switch off the UVC device for at least 24 h after using the BioKick filter starter bacteria.

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC 60 W Eco
for Bitron 120 W – 240 W
Item no. 57077 (Page 222)

Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W – 110 W and Bitron Eco
Item no. 50540 (Page 223)

Technical data

Matching filter systems on page 120 and 124

		NEW Bitron Eco 120 W	NEW Bitron Eco 180 W	NEW Bitron Eco 240 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 227 x 248		
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	120	180	240
Power cable length	m	5.00		
Net weight	kg	7.90		8.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	120	180	240
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC operating hours meter	h	12000		
Bypass control		Automatic		
Number of inlets	EA	1		
Connections, inlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connections, inlet		1½", 2"		
Number of outlets	EA	1		
Connections, outlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connections, outlet		1½", 2"		
Max. flow rate	l/h	50000		
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0	180.0	240.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0	90.0	120.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	30.0	45.0	60.0
Connection to		ProfiClear, BioTec 30, BioTec SreenMatic 36		
Other		LED function check		
Item no.		56769	56405	56410

*P.241 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 · PATENTED · AUTO CLEAN · 12.000h UVC · NO EMISSION UVC · CONTROL UVC · CONTROL · -50%*2 · CE · DVE

*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!
*2 2 opposite devices in continuous operation. Bitron Eco 240 at 305 days of operation in EcoMode 50% and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination, savings are possibly lower. CO² calculation: www.iwr.de

Bitron Gravity inserted in the Individual module of the ProfiClear Premium system

Bitron Gravity

*P. 240

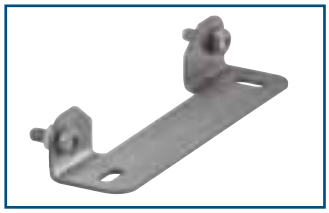
Highly efficient – perfect for gravity fed filter systems

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 70 m³
- Extremely effective elimination of algae and pathogenic bacteria (to 12.5 m³/h) – similar to an immersion UVC
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Energy efficient thanks to electronic ballast
- Effective sterilisation, thanks to long water dwell time in the Bitron
- Flow optimised reactor design ensures direct and virtually loss free UV radiation
- High quality V4A stainless steel housing for stability and good reflection rates
- Extremely easy installation with stainless steel connection elements
- Flexible connection before or after the ProfiClear filter system – also for other gravity fed applications
- In the event of pond enlargements or increase in koi stock, extension with additional Bitron Gravity UVC devices is possible at any time
- Visual function check
- Horizontal or vertical setup possible
- Incl. 2 x DN 110 quick release couplings, easy to install
- With the adapter set (18127) it is also suitable for pump fed operation
- Clear Water Guarantee*P. 240 when used in conjunction with OASE ProfiClear filters

Product details

High quality V4A stainless steel housing
Provides stability and good reflection rates. Can be used even with increased salt content (dry setup).



Easy installation with
Stainless steel connection elements.

Flexible installation
Possible before or after the filter system. Also ideal for other gravity fed applications.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Powerful, efficient UVC clarifier*
- *Extremely effective sterilisation thanks to well thought-out flow optimisation*
- *Extremely easy and flexible installation before or after the filter system*

Recommendation
Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636 (Page 222)

Discharge pipe black 110/480 mm
Item no. 50427 (Page 223)

Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity
Item no. 18127

Connection elbow black 110/45°
Item no. 50430 (Page 223)

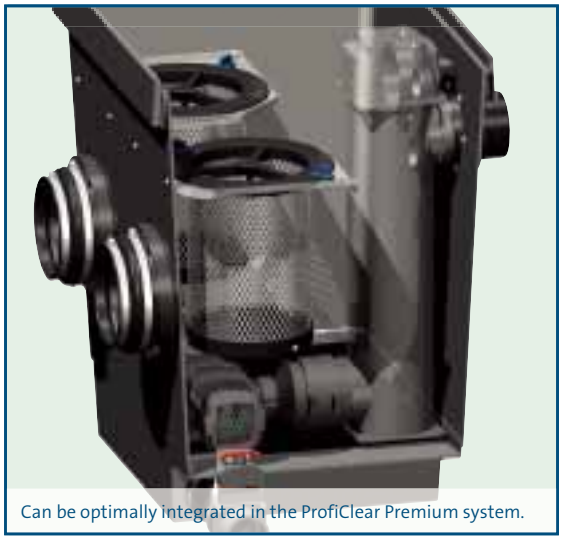
Technical data

Matching filter systems on page 120 and 124

		Bitron Gravity 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	700 x 260 x 160
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	55
Power cable length	m	5.00
Net weight	kg	7.10
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2
UVC power	W	55
UVC operating hours meter		No
Number of inlets	EA	1
Connections, inlet		DN 110
Number of outlets	EA	1
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.60
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l/h	12500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	70.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	40.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	25.0
Material		plastic / stainless steel
Connection to		ProfiClear, AquaMax Gravity Eco
Type of use		Pump fed system, gravity fed system
Other		Visual function check
Item no.		50946

*P.241

Perfect for gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds.



Can be optimally integrated in the ProfiClear Premium system.

*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Pond aerators: For oxygen in the pond

Every creature needs air to breath, for growth, and to thrive. In a garden pond oxygen, in particular, is of vital importance because many different creatures can make this small space their home. This variety of fish, plants and smaller organisms consume a lot of oxygen, particularly in the summer months. Consequently in the warm season we recommend that owners support their pond through the use of pond aerators.

Discover the classic AquaOxy, which in some cases can even be set up outdoors. Complete new design here the OxyTex with a clever double function as oxygen supplier and filter medium in one. In a filter system the pond aerators are an ideal supplement, because even the small microorganisms in the filter sponges profit from the additional oxygen. Particularly in summer animals and plants can breathe deeply!

Advisor

Products for the oxygen supply of large bodies of water up to 1500 m² are on page 150

Pond Aerators

AquaOxy the classic among the aerators for ponds up to 50 m³ or with a high fish stock. In the summer season it can be set up completely independently of the weather – the AquaOxy 4800 must be protected from splashing water.

OxyTex Through its plant like appearance the pond aerator is integrated seamlessly in the water landscape. With the use of the OyxTex, in addition to the large surface and extra oxygen the filter capacity is increased by up to 25%. It is also available with an aerator pump in a set.

AquaOxy

Flexible oxygen supply for ponds

AquaOxy **500**

AquaOxy **4800**

- Suitable for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock
- Special safe 12 volt technology for AquaOxy 1000 – 2000
- Optimal oxygen supply for pond flora and fauna
- Robust motor and high quality UV stabilised housing
- Reduced noise, energy efficient operation
- Flexible location thanks to long hose length
- Easy handling
- Included in the scope of delivery: Air stones and replacement membrane set

From AquaOxy 1000
- Air stones are wear free
- Infinitely adjustable air outflow rate

AquaOxy 4800
- Crafted with high quality aluminium housing
- Can be used as ice preventer

Product details

Air stones

Ensure high volume, uniform dissipation of oxygen into the water through newly designed air guidance channels. The AquaOxy 240 and 500 are delivered with a classic air stone.

Regulating valves

For connection of the silicon hoses. Easy, infinite adjustment of the oxygen rate is possible.

Except AquaOxy 240 / AquaOxy 500

Immersion depth in meters	AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy 500	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800
0.00	240 l/h	500 l/h	1000 l/h	2000 l/h	4800 l/h
0.20	200 l/h	475 l/h	900 l/h	1825 l/h	4700 l/h
0.40	150 l/h	430 l/h	800 l/h	1650 l/h	4500 l/h
0.60	120 l/h	400 l/h	720 l/h	1475 l/h	4300 l/h
0.80	80 l/h	350 l/h	650 l/h	1300 l/h	4200 l/h
1.00	40 l/h	300 l/h	600 l/h	1125 l/h	4000 l/h
1.20	–	250 l/h	550 l/h	950 l/h	3900 l/h
1.40	–	200 l/h	500 l/h	775 l/h	3750 l/h
1.60	–	–	450 l/h	600 l/h	3400 l/h
1.80	–	–	–	–	2900 l/h
2.00	–	–	–	–	2400 l/h
2.50	–	–	–	–	1600 l/h
3.00	–	–	–	–	900 l/h

The values were measured with a hose length of 5 m!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Outdoor setup possible (AquaOxy 4800 must be protected against splashing water)*
- *Special reduced noise motor technology*
- *Aerator function for supplying the entire pond with oxygen*

Recommendation

The AquaOxy aerator pumps are optimally matched to the OxyTex. With the AquaOxy 4800 an OxyTex can be used at depths to 3 m.

Technical data

		AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy 500 (NEW)	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	195 x 110 x 75	185 x 140 x 110	220 x 225 x 135		245 x 185 x 200
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC		–
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		–		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	4	8	15	25	60
Cable length 12 V device	m	–		2.00 (power unit) + 3.00		–
Power cable length	m	3.00		–		5.00
Net weight	kg	1.20	1.75	3.78	4.16	8.13
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2				
Max. flow rate	l/h	240	500	1000	2000	4800
Pressure	bar / m	0.14 / 1.40	0.20 / 2.00		0.25 / 2.50	0.35 / 3.50
Mechanical adjustment		No		Ja		
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 ST / 10 m / 4.5 mm	2 ST / 5 m / 4.5 mm			4 ST / 5 m / 4.5 mm
Number of outlets	EA	1	2			4
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	5.0	10.0	20.0	50.0
Outdoor suitability		unlimited				spray water resistant
Number of air stones	EA	1	2			4
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	57567	–	57437	Not available in GB !
Item no.		50532	57063	37125	57350	50398

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · *1 max. 4800 l/h · *2 max. 3m · *2 · CE

*1 *Applies for AquaOxy 1000 – 2000* *2 *Applies for AquaOxy 4800*

Schematic diagram: Interplay of the different components of the **Clear Water System**

OxyTex / Sets

Pond aerator and filter medium in one

OxyTex **Set 500**

OxyTex **1000**

- Unique combination of oxygen supply, water circulation and nutrient decomposition
- Ample space for microorganisms thanks to surface optimised fibre structure
- Ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear, filter capacities can be increased up to 25%
- Attractive plant effect design
- Optimised for connection to existing aerator pumps (incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses)
- Connection ready complete sets with aerator pump AquaOxy and OxyTex
- Patent applied for

Product details

OxyTex
The OxyTex as standalone product for previously installed aerator pumps. Incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses.

OxyTex Set 500
The OxyTex Set 500, consisting of an OxyTex 400 and a high performance AquaOxy 500 pond aeration pump.

OxyTex Set 1000
The OxyTex Set 1000, consisting of an OxyTex 1000 and a high performance AquaOxy 1000 pond aeration pump.

OxyTex Set 2000
The OxyTex Set 2000, consisting of two OxyTex 1000 units and a high performance AquaOxy 2000 pond aeration pump.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Increases overall filter capacity up to 25%*
- *Unique combination of aeration, circulation and settlement surfaces*
- *Harmonises with the surroundings thanks to plant effect design*

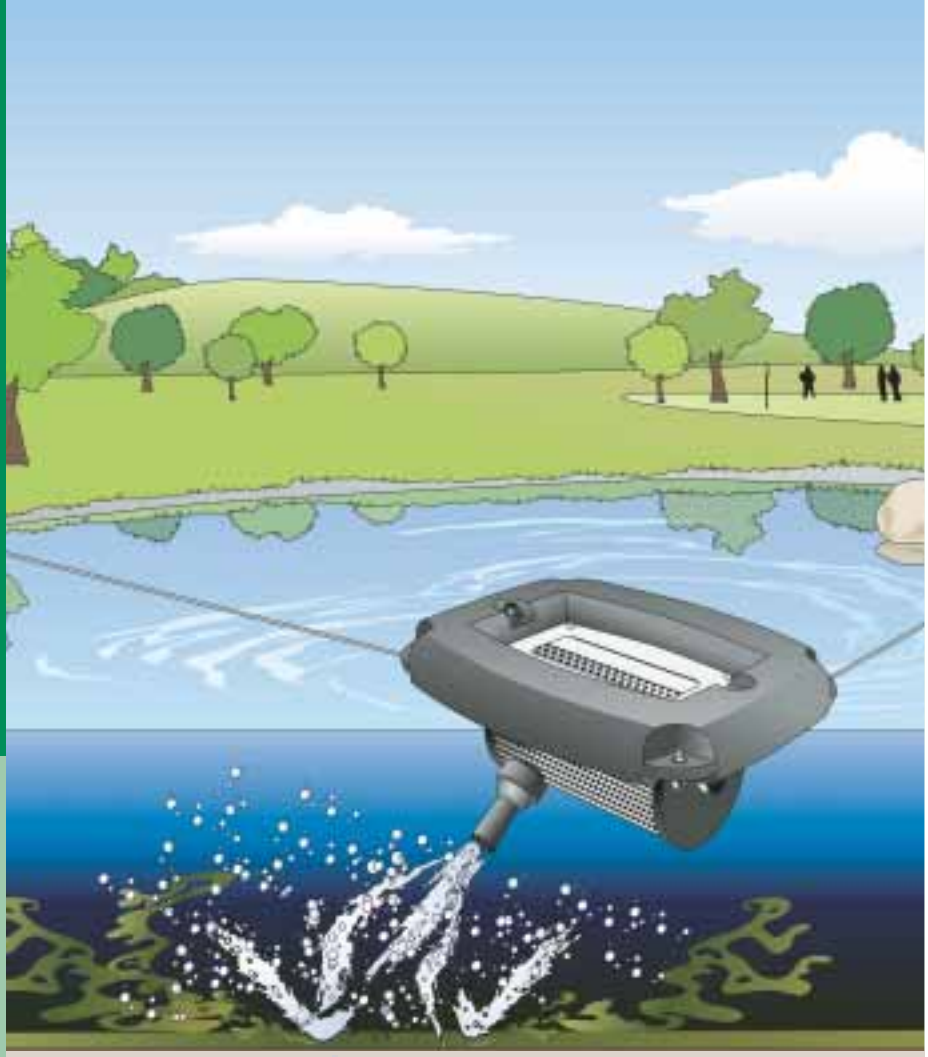
Recommendation
With an AquaOxy 4800 (page 145), either up to four OxyTex 1000 units can be operated at a max. depth of 1.5 m, or a single unit can be operated at a max. depth of 3 m. The individual OxyTex 400 and 1000 units can be operated with a max. air displacement rate of 500 or 1.000 l/h. Here as well the AquaOxy 500 – 4800 (page 145) are optimally matched.

Technical data

		OxyTex 400	OxyTex 1000	OxyTex Set 500 (NEW)	OxyTex Set 1000	OxyTex Set 2000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300	144 x 290	220 x 300	
Rated voltage		–		230 V / 50 Hz	–	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–			230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V/ AC	
Power consumption	W	–		8	15	25
Cable length 12 V device	m	–			2.00 (power unit) + 3.00	
Power cable length	m	–		3.00	–	
Net weight	kg	0.42	1.90	2.40	5.58	7.72
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2				
Biological filter surface	m²	1.5	3.5	1.5	3.5	7.0
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.40				
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	500	1000	500	1000	2000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 Unit / 5 m / 4.5 mm		2 Unit / 5 m / 4.5 mm		
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %	Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %	
Other		1 OxyTex, incl. 9 mm adapter		1 OxyTex		2 OxyTex
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		Not available in GB !	–	
Item no.		50443	50290	57071	50249	50275

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · PATENT PENDING · 5 m³/h *1 · 10 m³/h *2

*1 OxyTex 400 / OxyTex Set 500 *2 OxyTex 1000 / OxyTex Set 1000 – 2000



Schematic diagram: Pond aerator **AquaAir 250** in use – distributes oxygen in the pond

AquaAir 250

Focussed oxygen enrichment – easy installation

- Suitable for pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Adjustable injector nozzle for optimal oxygen input with depth penetration to 4 m
- High turnover rate bring standing water into life
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Low noise underwater operation
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery
- Optimal oxygen supply thanks to small bubbles

Product details

Injector nozzle
Adjustable injector nozzle for focussed oxygen input to aerate the pond.

Professional oxygen supply
Powerful pump with professional Venturi principle enables optimal oxygen supply in small bubbles.

Stainless steel basket
High quality design with corrosion-resistant filter basket and suspension element.

Fastening material
Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material included in the scope of delivery. (2 x 20 meter, 3 mm thick)

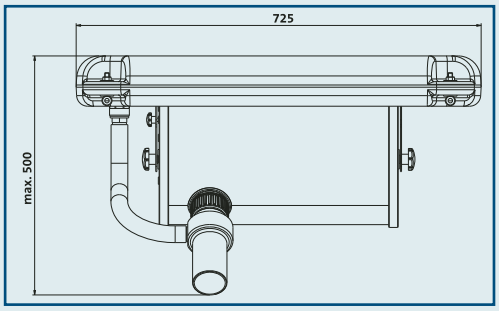
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Injector nozzle for oxygen distribution even on the pond floor*
- *Penetration depth to 4 m*
- *High quality, durable workmanship with stainless steel*

Recommendation

Pay attention to the placement of the AquaAir – it performs to its full capacity in quiet edge areas that are particularly low in oxygen where air flow is inadequate.



Technical data

		AquaAir 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 555 x 310
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	650
Power cable length	m	30.00
Net weight	kg	28.00
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm²	3000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	250.0
Item no.		57479

*P.241

Before: Standing water with excessive algae formation

After: Uniform oxygen enrichment plus circulation

Application examples: Three different nozzle pattern sizes are included in the scope of delivery.

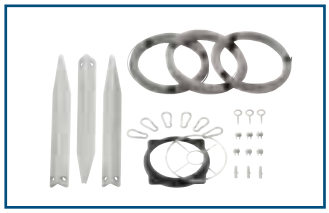
AirFlo

Strong combination of oxygen supply and fountain for ponds and large bodies of water

- Floating aerator for oxygen supply through powerful water patterns for water surfaces up to 15.000 m²
- Axial propeller technology for water flow rates up to 295.000 l / h
- Maximum oxygen supply for the body of water
- Easy installation and maintenance through bayonet technology
- Foamed float for extraordinary stability and noise reduction
- Pump basket of corrosion resistant stainless steel
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fastening set, as well as 3 »Trumpet« type nozzle attachments
- Lighting sets with stainless steel holder available as an accessory

Product details

Bayonet technology
for easy mounting.



Fastening material
Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material included in the scope of delivery. (3 x 30 meter, 3 mm thick)

Earthing pin plug + control box
The 230V version is delivered ready to operate with control box.

CEE connector + protection switch
The 400 version comes with a ready to connect, 5 pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High performance aerator and decorative floating fountain in one*
- *Fast and easy installation*
- *Variable number of lights (max. 3 x 3) can be retrofitted*

Accessories

Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01

This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:
- *3 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights*
- *3 stainless steel holders*
- *1 underwater transformer incl. special holder*
- *50 m cable*

Item no. 50479 (Page 195)

Technical data

		AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	1150 x 700	1150 x 950
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kW	1.500	4.000
Rated current	A	10.20	9.60
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Net weight	kg	35.50	49.50
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2	
Max. flow rate	l / h	165000	295000
Water depth, min.	m	0.90	1.15
Winterproof		No	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	12	
Item no.		50183	50185

*P.241

Body of water size		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Body of water size at least	m³	100	500
Vis. effect for bodies of water up to	m³	5000	15000
Suction depth, max.	m	4.00	5.00

Power data of the 3 »Trumpet« type AirFlo water patterns (Included in the scope of delivery)		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Water pattern »Trumpet« M			
Flow rate	l / h	165000	295000
Fountain height x width*1	m	0.8 x 3.5	1.5 x 6
Water pattern »Trumpet« L			
Flow rate	l / h	155000	265000
Fountain height x width*1	m	1 x 5	2 x 8
Water pattern »Trumpet« XL			
Flow rate	l / h	120000	225000
Fountain height x width*1	m	2 x 6	3.0 x 10

*1 Guide values

Cleaning & Care

Skimmers & pond / pool vacuums

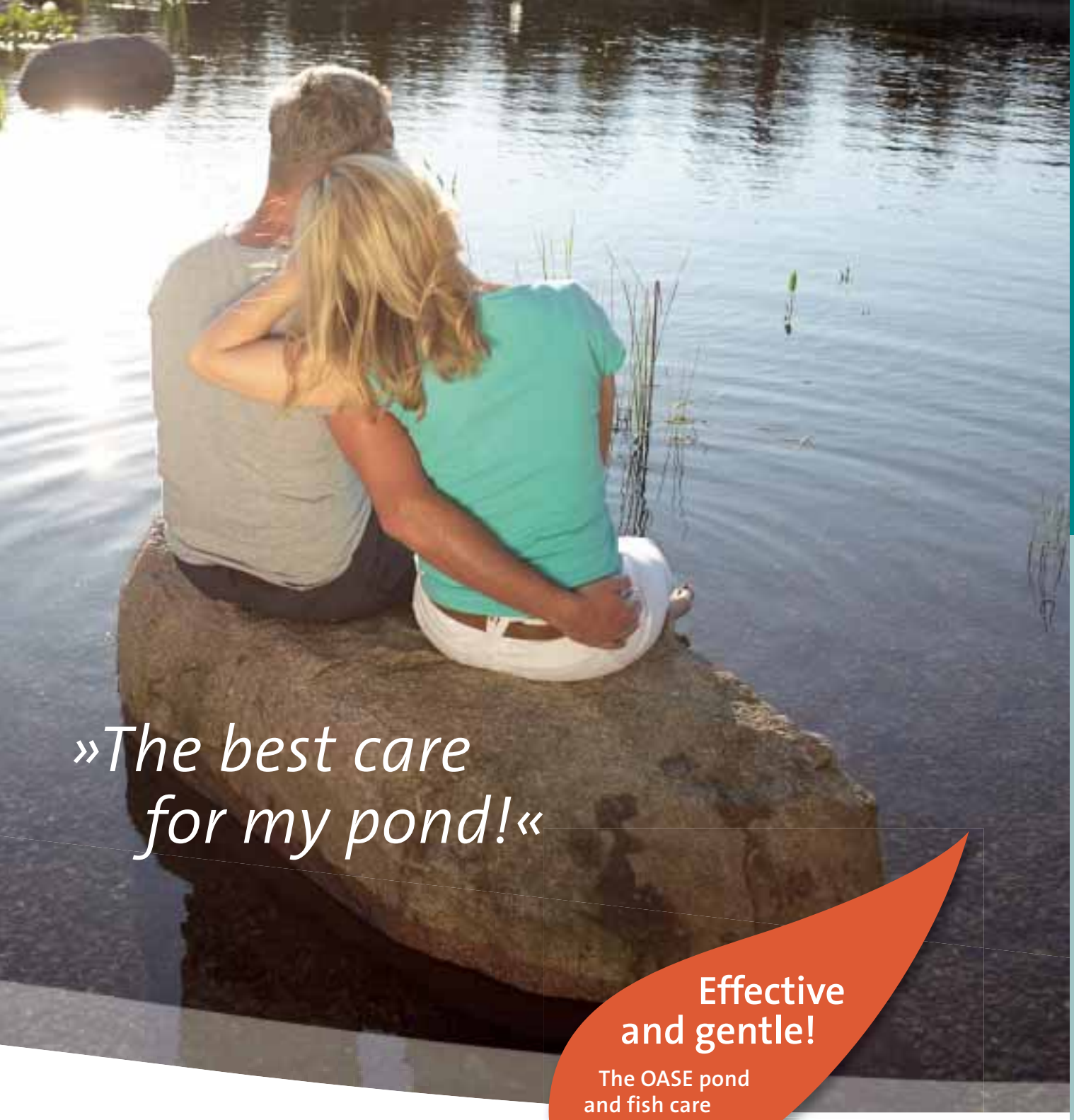
154 Advisor – skimmers and pond vacuums
156 SwimSkim
158 AquaSkim
159 BioSys Skimmer +
160 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
161 Skimmer 250
162 Pond vacuum PondoVac Classic
164 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac 4

Pond care

168 Useful pond helpers
170 Icefree ice preventer
171 Pond care – it's easy
172 Pond care AquaActiv
180 Fish medicine

Cleaning and care: Helping in all seasons

This also applies to garden ponds: True beauty comes from within and must be cultivated. Assuring the quality of your pond water is crucial for the entire biological balance. With OASE you have a wide selection of products to help you with this.
In the course of a year your pond experiences different development phases and in the process is subjected to a variety of stresses. The products of the OASE pond care program provide totally individual support in this regard. These include pond vacuums or skimmers of the AquaSkim series. They remove course pollutants before they burden the water quality. Nevertheless, should debris sink to the bottom, pond va-



»The best care for my pond!«

Effective and gentle!

The OASE pond and fish care

cuums Pondovac Classic and Premium can be used. In winter the extremely powerful ice preventers, Ice Free Thermo 200 and 330 ensure surfaces are free of ice. Also discover the extensive and competent AquaActiv pond care product line. Give your pond the direct support it needs with clever products, such as BioKick Premium as high-performance starter cultures and PhosLess Direct or AlGo Bio Protect to protect against algae growth. With the proven Quicksticks check water quality and you can then react appropriately with the products from the OASE 3-step plan. You keep your garden pond free of algae. Learn more on the following pages.

Skimmers and pond vacuums: High-power suction for clean, healthy water

Observing the change of seasons around the pond is one of the nicest experiences in the garden. However, if pollen in the spring or falling leaves in the autumn impair the quality of the water, then help is required. Plant remnants make the pond surface turbid and the nutrients input into the pond in this manner allow algae to grow rapidly.

Skimmers keep the water clean by removing contaminants before they sink to the bottom of the pond. Now and again it is also necessary to vacuum the pond floor and remove floor silt. The PondoVac pond and pool vacuum has been the ideal helper for these tasks for more than 10 years.

An Ice Preventer in winter ensures that there is a gap in the ice cover. This gap allows harmful fermentation gases to escape and ensures oxygen exchange. Your pond inhabitants get safely through the winter. The perfect solution for extreme minus temperatures and shallow ponds are the powerful **IceFree** ice preventers. Read more on page 170.

Advisor

Surface Skimmers

SwimSkim 50
The floating skimmer powerfully cleans a pond surface of up to 50 m². Thanks to its unique outlet and aerator functions, sedimentation on the pond floor is prevented and in addition, oxygen is introduced into the pond.

AquaSkim This stable skimmer ensures clear water surfaces for ponds up to 40 m². Ideally connected on the second inlet of the AquaMax Eco Premium 4000–20000, it powerfully pulls debris particles into a collection basket that can be easily removed for cleaning.

Tip!

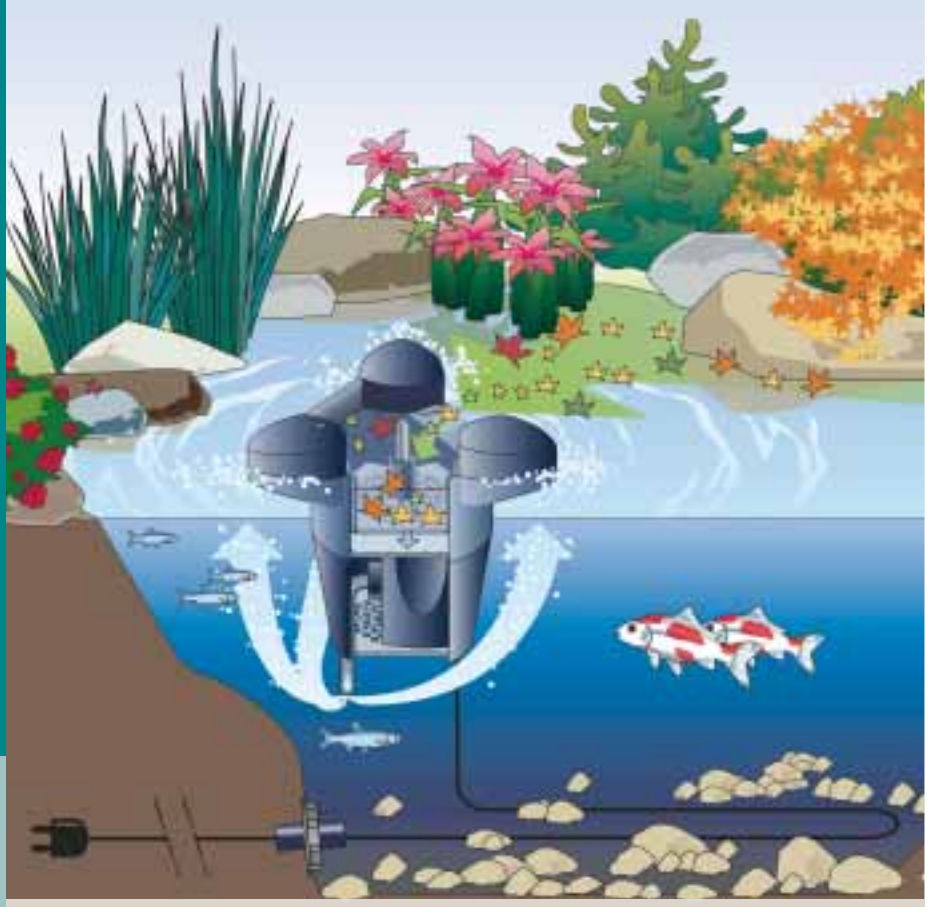
Useful pond helpers for relaxed work in the garden pond – pond nets, pond pliers and the new flexi tool. Additional products and information starting on page 168.

Pond Vacuums

PondoVac Classic The perfect wet and dry vacuum for pond and household! Equipped with 4 different suction nozzles, it effectively removes any type of debris, algae and silt to a maximum depth of 2 m.

Pond & Pool vacuums

PondoVac 4 The convenient pond and pool vacuum, is equipped with 5 suction nozzles and also with high-quality aluminium suction pipes. With rated power of 1.700 watts, it vacuums continuously at a maximum depth of 2.4 m. This makes it a practical helper for garden ponds, pools, and swim ponds, as well as a wet vacuum in the household.



Schematic diagram: **SwimSkim 25** in use

SwimSkim

Floating for clear water surfaces

SwimSkim 25

SwimSkim 50

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Integrated injector that enriches the pond with oxygen
- Extremely strong suction
- Including whirlpool function for avoidance of floor sedimentation, for SwimSkim 50
- Easy cleaning with basket removal
- Automatic adaptation to any water level (from 40 cm water depth)
- Special energy saving motor technology for SwimSkim 50

Product details

Cleaning
The accumulated debris can be easily removed by taking out the basket

Patented flap technology
The unique skimmer flap directed to the inside, generates powerful suction and sucks up leaves and other surface debris.

Whirlpool and aerator function
With the SwimSkim 50 the integrated whirlpool function, if desired whirls up deposits on the floor of the pond and feeds them to the pump. In addition, both models enrich the water with vital oxygen and improves the water quality.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²*
- *Integrated aerator function for oxygen supply*
- *Easy and convenient cleaning*

Recommendation
The SwimSkim 50 can be fixed in place either on the pond floor or with the provided ground stakes at the edge of the pond.

Technical data

		SwimSkim 25	SwimSkim 50
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	332 x 297 x 263	450 x 400 x 390
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	40	45
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	2.68	4.54
Filter volume	l	0.9	4.5
Pos. water level difference		Unlimited	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	2500	3500
Aerator function	l/h	300	600
Whirlpool function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		50124	–
Item no.		57384	50170

*P.241
2 YEARS GUARANTEE *1 PATENTED EASY CLEAN CE VDE 25 m² *1
*P.241
3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 *2 *2 50 m² *2

*1 SwimSkim 25 *2 SwimSkim 50

Schematic diagram: AquaSkim in use with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²*
- *Adaptation to changes in the water level to 120 mm*
- *Supplement in the entire filter system*

Recommendation

The AquaSkim is the ideal supplement for the filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium.

AquaSkim

Variable stationary and gravity fed skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct suction removal of pollutants on the surface
- Base with large surface receptacle shell for rocks as ballast
- AquaSkim 20 – ideal for use on the AquaMax Eco Premium 4000–8000
- AquaSkim Gravity with high quality DN 160 / 110 adapter for easy integration in DN 110 line systems
- Easy maintenance with easily accessible coarse debris basket
- Debris basket can also be taken out from a distance via grip hooks
- Adaptation to differences in the water level to 160 mm
- Ideal combination with AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pumps

Technical data

		AquaSkim 20	AquaSkim 40	AquaSkim Gravity
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	350 x 800		190 x 260
Net weight	kg	1.60	1.82	1.28
Height adaptation	mm	320-550/550-800	300-530/530-800	–
Tube diameter	mm	80		110
Filter volume	l	1.2	1.4	
Pos. water level difference	mm	100	120	120
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	4000	8000	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	8000	16000	
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		–
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		DN 110
Item no.		51236	56907	51237

*P. 241

5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 | 12 cm *1 | 10 cm *2 | 40 m² *1 | 20 m² *2

*1 AquaSkim 40 / Gravity

*2 AquaSkim 20

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²*
- *Easy accessibility at the edge of the pond*
- *Rock look cover fits perfectly in the pond landscape*

Recommendation
For the best possible result, surface skimmers should be installed on the side of the pond that is away from the wind.

BioSys Skimmer +

Skimmer for installation on the pond edge

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Permanent installation directly at the edge of the pond
- Easy installation through joining the unit onto the pond liner
- Convenient cleaning thanks to easy removal of the coarse debris
- Compensation of water level fluctuations up to 100 mm
- For operation with AquaMax Eco in integrated pump chamber
- Included in the scope of delivery: Cover in natural rock look

Technical data

		BioSys Skimmer +
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	580 x 400 x 450
Net weight	kg	5.32
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2
Pos. water level difference	mm	100
Skimmer opening width	mm	220
Filter volume	l	12.0
Pond surface, max.	m²	50
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	6000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	16000
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"
Item no.		57137

*P.241

Schematic diagram: **ProfiSkim 100** in use

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²*
- *Can be used with large filter systems and shallow water zones*
- *Perfect dimensions for large quantities of water*

Recommendation

Ensure that the skimmer is installed in a horizontal position and confirm this with a spirit level. Place the skimmer in such a manner that you can execute maintenance tasks, such as emptying the basket.

ProfiSkim

The pro for the shallow water zone

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 65 m² or up to 80 m²
- Ideal implementation in shallow water zones
- Can be used in gravity fed operation (DN 110) or pump fed operation (incl. 2" adapter)
- Water routing for effective suction capacity
- Perfect supplement for filter systems in the gravity fed, as well as the pump fed system
- Large, easy to clean stainless steel basket with 8 mm mesh width. On request, a debris basket with 2 mm mesh width is available for the ProfiSkim Premium.
- ProfiSkim Premium with stable stainless steel base for even easier installation

ProfiSkim **100**

ProfiSkim **Premium**

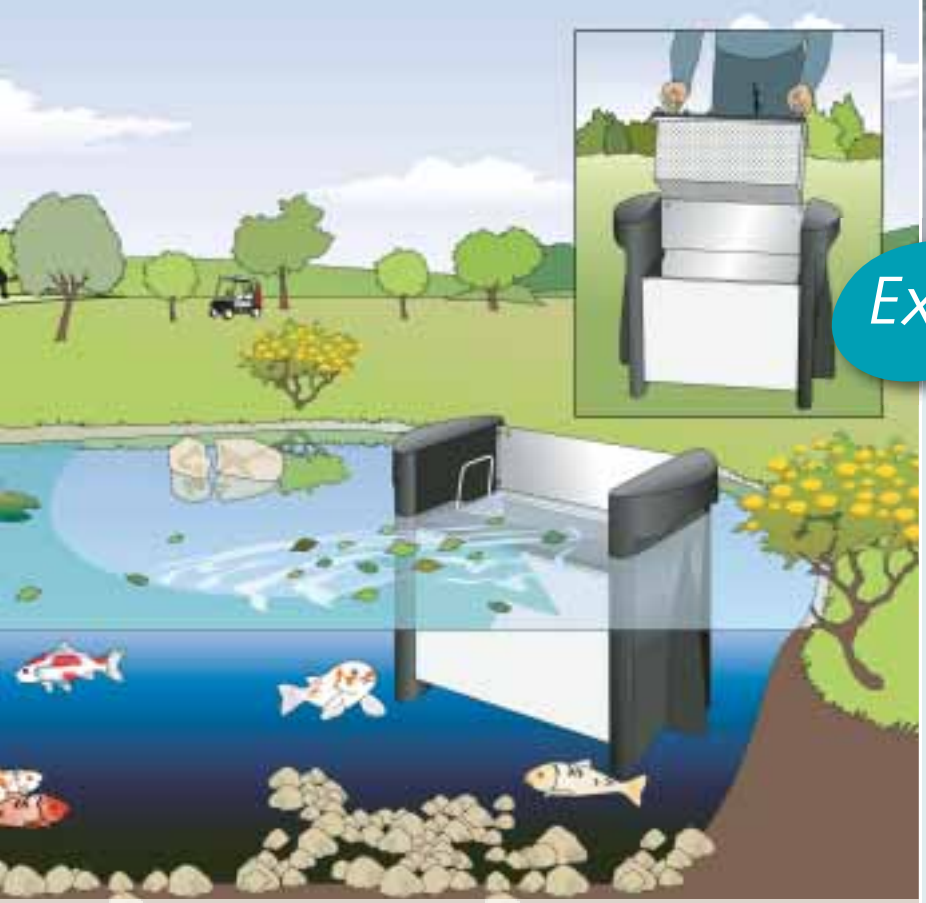
Technical data

Matching filter pumps starting on page 70

		ProfiSkim 100	ProfiSkim Premium
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	780 x 585	500 x 340
Net weight	kg	13.06	10.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	3 + 2	
Height adaptation		350 mm – 550 mm	
Connections, outlet	mm	50	
Connections, outlet		2", DN 110	2", DN 110
Rec. flow rate (pump-fed)	l/h	10000 – 20000	6000 – 16000
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	10000 – 12000	6000 – 12000
Filter volume	l	12.0	7.0
Pond surface, max.	m²	80	65
Item no.		57134	51185

*P.241

*1 *ProfiSkim Premium* *2 *ProfiSkim 100*



Schematic diagram: **Skimmer 250** in use

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Floating high performance skimmer*
- *Robust, with a long service life*
- *27 litre capacity in the stainless steel basket*

Recommendation

Align the Skimmer 250 to the wind direction and flow of water in the pond / lake to achieve an optimal skimming result.

Skimmer 250

Floating high performance skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Optimal adaptation to water level differences
- Special large inlet and powerful suction capacity for first-class skimming results
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Large, 27 litre stainless steel pollutant collection basket
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery

Technical data

		Skimmer 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	775 x 440 x 590
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	250
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	27.00
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l / min	250
Max. flow rate	l / h	15000
Connection pressure-side	mm	38
Connection pressure-side		1½"
Filter volume	l	27.0
Skimmer opening width	mm	520
Pond surface, max.	m²	250
Item no.		57480

*P.241

PondoVac Classic

Wet and dry vacuum for pond and household

START

- Silt removal through powerful 1.400 W motor
- Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control
- Compact design with 27 litre wastewater tank
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction pipes, 4 different suction nozzles (see details), 1 filter bag, 1 coarse debris collection sack and 4 m suction hose and 2 m drain hose

Product details

Scope of delivery

With 4 suction pipes (3 x black, 1 x transparent), 4 suction nozzles, (variable universal nozzle, special string algae nozzle, flat nozzle with rubber lip and crevice nozzle), 4 m suction hose and 2 m discharge hose, 1 filter bag for dry vacuuming and 1 coarse debris collection sack.

Switch

Illuminated rocker switch for starting the vacuum process.

Plug connections

For fast installation of the suction and discharge hoses.

Quick release

For easy opening of the motor unit.

Technical data

		PondoVac Classic
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 370 x 580
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1400
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	9.50
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2
Suction depth max.	m	2.00
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.00
Item no. (GB-Version)		50110
Item no.		50529

*P.241

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · PATENTED · 200 cm · 1400 W · CE · VDE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Maximum suction depth of 2 m*
- *Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control*
- *Multifunction use for pond, pool, and household*

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.

Flat nozzle
The flat nozzle has rubber lips that permit trouble-free wet suctioning of residual water, or enables use in the household as a dry vacuum.

Crevice nozzle
Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.

Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448

10 YEARS PONDOVAC

PondoVac 4

Convenient and effective – without any disturbing interruptions whatsoever

PRO

- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system – simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high performance 1.700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose

Product details

Two chamber system
Two same size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non stop vacuuming.

Hand regulator
For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.

Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.

Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle
Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

Debris collection bag
Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

Technical data

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.241	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		50388

*P.241

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system*
- *Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m*
- *Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds*

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.

Area nozzle
With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.

Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.

Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448

10 YEARS PONDOVAC

PondoVac 4 (Exclusively available in GB)

Convenient pond and pool vacuuming without bothersome interruptions

PRO

- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system – simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high performance 1.700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Delivered with special string algae nozzle, widened universal nozzle, wet vaccum brush, brush nozzle for corners and stubborn debris, debris collection bag for retention of coarse particles, 5 m suction hose and 2.5 m discharge hose
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power

Product details

Two chamber system
Two same size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non stop vacuuming.

Hand regulator
For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.

Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.

Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle
Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

Debris collection bag
Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

Technical data

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 415 x 685
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length discharge hose	m	2.50
		Exclusively available in GB !
Item no. (GB-Version only)		50391

3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 *G · PATENTED · 240 cm · 1700 W · CE · DVE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system*
- *Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m*
- *Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds*

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.

Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.

Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448

Extras

Recommendation
Regular care is important for healthy growth of pond plants. For this we recommend the new FlexiCut 2 in 1. It simultaneously cuts and firmly grasps so that plant remains can be quickly and easily removed from the pond. The adjustable head protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work, even at locations that are difficult to access.

Useful pond helpers

For ease of use in and around the garden pond

Nets

		Profi Fish net	Profi Pond net	Fish net Small	Fish net Large	Algae net Small	Algae net Large
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	40 x 40 x 40	40 x 30 x 20	25 x 25 x 17	38 x 38 x 26	25 x 17 x 7	38 x 26 x 9
Shape		Trapezoidal	Rectangular	Round		Rectangular	
Mesh width		6 mm	0.5 mm	9 mm		0.3 mm	
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2					
Handle type		telescopic		fixed	telescopic	fixed	telescopic
Handle length, min.	cm	113		88	74	88	74
Handle length, max.	cm	190		88	140	88	140
Product characteristics		• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Fine mesh scoop net reduces the danger of injuring the fish • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Fine mesh and robust scoop net for all tasks in and around the garden pond • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle		• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Even small debris particles are effortlessly removed via the extremely fine mesh net • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–					
Item no.		50079	50078	36300	36299	36298	36297

AquaNet pond nets

		AquaNet pond net 1 3 x 4 m	AquaNet pond net 2 4 x 8 m	AquaNet pond net 3 6 x 10 m
Dimensions (L x W)	cm	300 x 400	400 x 800	600 x 1000
Mesh width		20 mm		
Number of ground stakes	EA	8	12	18
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2		
Händler-VE		10	5	2
Product characteristics		• Protects the pond from falling leaves in autumn • Prevents silt up on the pond floor and formation of fermentation gasses due to falling branches and leaves • Fine mesh, robust and weather resistant • Incl. ground stakes for fastening		
Item no.		53751	53752	53753

Pond tools

		FlexiCut 2 in 1	Pond scissors	Pond pliers
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	166 x 6 x 4	128 x 10 x 8	126 x 15 x 17
Handle type		fixed		
Handle length, max.	cm	158	125	
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2		
Product characteristics		• 2 in 1 pond scissors that simultaneously hold the cut plants when cutting • The head with adjustable work angle protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work • Also suitable for cutting other plants and thin branches • Scissors head available as spare part from OASE (item no. 51272)	• For trimming tasks in and around the garden pond • Trapezoidal blade 52: 53 mm x 19 mm x 0.63 mm (not available from OASE as spare part)	• For removing foreign objects from the pond • Pond cleaning without dirty hands
Item no.		51243	36303	36304

Extras

Schematic diagram: IceFree 20 – functional principle

Top 3 product characteristics

- *To –20 °C an ice free area is generated around the float body*
- *IceFree Thermo 330 with integrated frost monitor*
- *Safe wintering over for flora and fauna*

Recommendation
A minimum water depth of 80 cm is recommended for reliable operation of the IceFree 20.

IceFree *Ensure your pond is safe this winter*

- To –20 °C an ice free area is generated around the float body
- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- Extremely energy-efficient pump technology without additional heating element for the IceFree 20 (requires a depth of at least 80 cm)
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor, particularly with the IceFree Thermo models
- The IceFree Thermo with an active heating element is also suitable for shallower ponds, as well as for continuing cold periods with freezing temperatures
- IceFree Thermo 330 contains an integrated frost monitor function. It activates the device only when there is danger of frost. This means energy is not consumed on warmer days.
- Resistance heating technology for higher performance in the freezing range, and protection against temperature damage on air

Technical data

		IceFree 20	IceFree Thermo 200	IceFree Thermo 330
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 120 x 850	300 x 135 x 270	300 x 135 x 334
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	200	330
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	1.06	1.21	1.25
Guarantee*P.241	Years	3	2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	7	–	–
Max. head height	m	0.75	–	–
Frost control function		No		Ja
Item no.		56534	51230	51231

2 YEARS GUARANTEE *1 · 3 YEARS GUARANTEE *3 · -20°C · low energy cost · 0°C AutoOff *2 · CE · DVE

*1 IceFree Thermo *2 IceFree Thermo 330 *3 IceFree 20

Extras

Recommendation
Ensure that you have a well maintained filter system. It can save you a lot of work. More in this regard starting on page 82.

The comprehensive AquaActiv care program helps you care for your garden pond and your fish. Starting on page 172.

Pond care – it's easy

Suitable helpers for any season

Spring, summer, autumn and winter: Each season has its peculiarities, and thus the garden pond also requires appropriate care. We have put together several tips for seasonal cleaning and care to ensure enjoyment of your pond throughout the year, to ensure the well-being of the fish and that the natural balance remains intact.

Spring: Getting started! At the start of the season there are some things do. Now it is time for water cleaning and plant care. Optimal water conditions can be easily achieved with the basic care product AquaActiv OptiPond, and you can really get the filter biology moving with the BioKick filter starters. The algae net removes bothersome pond growth, and to prevent subsequent algae growth simply suction up any silt on the pond floor, ideally with the PondoVac 4. Bring on the summer!

Summer: The motto for this season is: As little as possible and as much as necessary. Only intervene in a support capacity, in order to maintain the beauty of your garden pond for as long as possible and to prevent the body of water from spoiling. Remove undesired leaves and string algae, and cut back plants that have blossomed with the FlexiCut 2 in 1 pond scissors, so that the water quality is not impaired due to excess nutrients from the roots. In this season a surface skimmer not only ensures a good view of your fish, it also ensures better water quality. Ensure the water level is topped up, if the quantity of water is reduced due to evaporation in dry spells. Keep the filter system, as well as watercourses run 24 hours per day. Your pond in addition will be supplied with important oxygen. And then: Enjoy the most beautiful time of year at your pond!

Autumn: In the Autumn things get serious: Use of effective pond helpers is now required. Remove silt and other sediments (e.g. with the PondoVac 4) and remove the plant remains. Now strengthen the fish for the winter with QuickFit and cover the garden pond with the AquaNet pond net; the net prevents leaves from blowing into the pond, sinking to the bottom, and prevents excessive nutrient input from impairing the water quality.

Winter: Naturally winter is the quietest time of year. This also applies for the pond and its care. Nevertheless, you should prepare the garden pond and its inhabitants for colder temperatures and frost. The fish in the pond need a depth of at least one metre, so that there is sufficient space for settlement and warmer zones in spite of the layer of ice. Always ensure that there is a small hole in the ice cover, so that pond inhabitants can breathe and fermentation gases can escape. A practical ice preventer from the IceFree series (page 170) helps in this regard. Using PhosLess inserts during the winter removes excess phosphates and thus prevents algae growth in the new season. Also remember to make the entire filter system winter-proof in accordance with the recommendations – this ensures that your garden pond and its inhabitants are prepared for the cold season.

AquaActiv: Clear living water

The sensitive pond biology is frequently burdened by excessive fish stock, rainfall and too much sunlight or leaves. The consequences are poor water quality, excessive algae and silt formation or even fish disease. AquaActiv is effective treatment against these factors and restores the biological balance in the pond. You help your pond to help itself. The entire concept of the successful pond care series has been optimize and extended Innovative products, developed based on our years of experience, and with support from recognised experts, have been added.

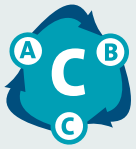
The AquaActiv **3 Step Plan** shows you the biologically effective path to an algae free pond and allocates the AquaActiv products to steps A, B, or C. In this plan the two first steps ensure decomposition of the excess nutrients, step C contains algaecides that you can subsequently use if steps A and B are not successful.

	AquaActiv	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Page
C	AlGo Universal*				For treatment of acute algae problems									178
C	AlGo Direct*				For treatment of acute algae problems									178
C	AlGo Bio Protect				Biological prevention of algae problems									178
B	PhosLess algae protection	Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			Preventative measure after algae treatments						Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			177
B	PhosLess Direct	Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			Preventative measure after algae treatments						Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			177
B	PondLith			Biological filter medium for nutrient decomposition										177
B	AquaHumin			Biological algae protection										177
A	BioKick starter cultures		For starting the pond biology after winter				For a new system, acute problems, changing water without filter cleaning							175
A	SediFree	Sediment decomposition after winter					After spring			Sediment decomposition before winter				176
A	OxyPlus	For stimulation and vitalisation					Immediate aid for lack of oxygen					Support in winter		176
A	PondClear			For mineral cloudiness as well as suspended particles (not algae)										176
A	OptiPond	Throughout the year, mostly after heavy rainfall and before algae treatment, likewise if there is low carbonate hardness and for pH value fluctuations												176
A	BioKick Care		For clear, healthy pond water and for promoting the biological balance											176
														Page
	Safe&Care	For refilling, changing water, fish stock, and after use of medication								For preparing the fish for the winter				176

Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use.

Improving water quality

Binding nutrients



Controlling / preventing algae

Disinfection

Fast, effective and clear – disinfection for some ponds or water pools

Biofilm formation, microorganisms or algae growth on the surface can cloud the enjoyment on the modern garden. Correctly dosed, the OASE disinfection products keep bodies of water, such as swim ponds, architectural pools or ornamental fountains clear and fresh. However, ensure that these agents are not used on fish ponds or biotopes.

Tip!

Clear division of the products facilitates the selection
In addition, there is extra talent behind the clever bottle concept; the supplemental container has three functions:

1. *Measuring cup*
2. *Storage space for useful accessories that come with the product, such as test strips or instructions for use*
3. *Storage compartment for 2-component products, such as »BioKick Fresh«.*

Tip!

Your direct path to ideal water values:

If you want to know precisely what the status of the water quality is in your pond, with the new OASE Online Laboratory you get the analysis of individual parameters and best of all – you also get helpful tips and recommendations:

www.oase-livingwater.com/onlinelabor

Water analysis

For safe monitoring of water values

AquaActiv	QuickSticks **6 in 1**	Water analysis **Profi-Set**
Description	• For fast, simple, and reliable water analysis of the 6 most important values • One minute is all it takes • Suitable for testing approximately 50 water samples (300 parameters)	• Professional drop solutions for precise determinations of all important pond parameters • Phosphate test incl. shelf life check solution • Incl. measurement accessories, colour charts, and useful application instructions • Delivered in a modern plastic case
Simple and accurate determination of:		
pH value	•	•
Total hardness (GH)	•	•
Carbonate hardness (CH)	•	•
Nitrite (NO_2)	•	•
Nitrate (NO_3)	•	•
Phosphate (PO_4)	–	•
Ammonium (NH_4)	–	•
Ammonia (NH_3)	–	•
Chlorine (CL_2)	•	–
Item no.	50570	50571

Extras

Ampoule opener

Now it is even easier to open the BioKick Premium glass ampoules. Simply fit on the convenient, well-designed opener – press and the filter starter is easy to apply.

Starter cultures

For use in filter and pond

AquaActiv	BioKick			BioKick fresh	BioKick Premium
	Starter cultures				High-performance bacteria for pond filters
Container size	100 ml	200 ml	2 l	500 ml	4 x 20 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	40.0
Description	• Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start • Detoxification of nitrite, ammonium, and ammonia starts immediately • Also recommended for post dosing if some of the water is changed or after cleaning the filter • Follow up dose is not required • Easy to use • Free of pathogens • More than 10 million active micro-organisms / ml * • Ideal for near natural garden ponds • Full capacity of the pond filter within a few weeks			Like BioKick, however: • Combination of dry cultures and nutrient solution • Long lasting and highly active • Now ready to start even after 20 minutes through significantly increased number of bacteria • Maximum freshness; the microorganisms are activated just before use • Follow up dose is not required • Fast decomposition of ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate • Ideal for activating filter systems, particularly if there is fish stock • More than 1 billion active microorganisms / ml* • Ideal for ponds with moderate fish stock • Sufficient decomposition capacities in the filter within 2 weeks • Contents: 450 ml nutrient solution + 50 ml bacteria concentrate	Like BioKick, however: • Liquid preparation with highly concentrated, autotrophic bacteria strains and enzymes • Contains natural ammonium oxidising bacteria (AOB) and nitrite oxidising bacteria (NOB) • Packaged in medical glass ampoules. In spite of an incredibly high bacteria density, it can be stored uncooled for 36 months • One ampoule suffices for 10.000 litres of pond water. Overdosing accelerates the running-in period • More than 50 million active microorganisms / ml * • This corresponds to 1 billion bacteria per ampoule* • Ideal for highly stressed ponds, particularly with koi stock • Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days • New: Including ampoule opener
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe & Care				
Item no.	51277	50295	50939	50562	51280

**At the time of filling*

Dependent on weather conditions BioKick Premium is available from March

Improving water quality

AquaActiv	OptiPond For the best water conditions		SediFree Pond silt remover		OxyPlus Immediate oxygenation with fast sinking granules
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	50.0	10.0	100.0	10.0
Description	• Treats soft well water or rain water • Increases the carbonate hardness in old water • Stabilises the most important parameters • Binds ammonium & ammonia • Prevents dangerous drops in acidity • Contains vital minerals and trace elements • Ideal after heavy rainfall		• Transformation of organic silt via special high performance bacteria • Gentle cleaning without refilling the pond or dredging, etc. • Focused prevention of silt, long term turbidity, and algal bloom • Granulate with active oxygen sinks into the silt and oxidises it. Subsequent rapid decomposition of the silt through special bacteria • Product is marked »irritant«!		• Increases the oxygen content in the pond • Prevents formation of hazardous fermentation gas • Supports the biological self cleaning properties of the water • Ideal for lack of oxygen e.g. if there is heavy algal bloom
Optimal supplements	Safe&Care		OxyPlus, PhosLess		–
Item no.	50557	50558	50560	50561	50559

Improving water quality

AquaActiv	PondClear For crystal clear pond water			Safe & Care De-chlorinator with mucous membrane protection	BioKick Care Biological pond care	
Container size	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	250 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	10.0	80.0
Description	• Binds mineral substances that cause turbidity • Binds organic substances from fish waste or leaves that cause turbidity • Effective against fine, non filterable pollutants such as phosphates and heavy metal combinations • Accumulated flocculated material is simply skimmed off with a net • Not suitable for algae control			• Makes tap water suitable for fish, plants and wildlife • Immediately binds chlorine and toxic heavy metals • Bio protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Ideal after the use of medication	• Activates the pond water with particularly important bacteria strains • Promotes the biological balance • Supports the decomposition of nutrients, such as ammonium, nitrite or nitrate • Provides clear, healthy pond water and ensures good viewing depths • Removes deposits of dead organic material, such as silt or fish waste • Contains autotrophic and heterotrophic cultures, as well as lactic acid bacteria (more that 1 billion bacteriaml)* • Natural raw materials, consequently 100% compatible for animals and plants • Reduces the cleaning requirements of filter systems • Contains natural minerals and promotes the brilliant colours of the koi	
Optimal supplements	OptiPond			OptiPond	OptiPond, OxyPlus	
Item no.	51276	50552	50555	50563	51283	51288

*At the time of filling

Binding nutrients

AquaActiv	PhosLess Direct Algae protection with immediate effect		PhosLess Algae protection	PhosLess Algae protection Refill pack
Container size	500 ml	5 l	2 l filter media tubes	2 bags 1 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100	40.0	
Suitable for ponds with fish stock m³	10.0	100	10.0	
Description	• Binds excess phosphates and thus naturally reduces algae growth • Binds hydrogen sulphides that can cause bad odours • Easy to spread on the pond surface • Keeps phosphates in anaerobic zones, such as pond silt • 100 ml bind up to 80 g of phosphates!		• Binds excess phosphates and thus naturally reduces algae growth • Effective through 2-component technology in the exchange system • Binds harmful heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc • Can be used in the BioTec 18 / 36 filters, as well as in moving water • Dimensions per filter media tube 310 x 86 mm	• 15 x 2 1 l bags PhosLess CA and PhosLess FS • Suitable for use in larger bodies of water • Replacement medium for PhosLess filter media tubes • Can also be directly applied in moving water • Ideal in ProfiClear Premium
Item no.	51284	51287	36981	57477

Binding nutrients

AquaActiv	PondLith Natural ammonia removal	AquaHumin Biological algae protection
Container size	2.5 kg	10 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	2.5	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock m³	1.30	10.0
Description	• Zeolite based natural product • Special high performance filter material • For decomposition of ammonium, nitrite and nitrate • Grain size 5 - 10 mm • Withdraws the nutrient base for green algae • Effective for approximately 125 days • Per m³ pond volume 1 kg (without fish stock), 2 kg (with fish stock) or 3 kg (for koi ponds)	• Special peat for the garden pond • Free from chemical additives, nematodes, pathogens and substances that are toxic to plants • 30% – 45% humic acid • Softens the water and reduces the pH value • Restores the biological balance • Prevents excessive algae growth • Delivered in the practical net bag
Item no.	54049	53759

Recommendation
Many AquaActiv products are also available in attractive large containers.

Controlling algae

AquaActiv	AlGo Universal Algae control			AlGo Direct String algae control			AlGo Bio Protect Biological algae protection
Container size	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	10.0	100.0	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0
Description	• Safely effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, string algae, suspended algae, and slime algae • Inhibits photosynthesis of the algae; algae starves • Effective without controversial copper additives • Harmless for plants and animals when used properly • Specifically effective against duckweed • Prevents further algae growth • Use biocides carefully. • Always read the label and product information before use!			• Particularly for local and fast treatment of string algae, e.g. in watercourses • Works through direct contact • Microorganisms decompose dead algae • Includes pH / GH quick test • Active ingredient decomposes to oxygen and water within a short time, consequently use in swim ponds is possible • Effective without controversial copper additives • Use biocides carefully. • Always read the label and product information before use!			• Physically inhibits algae growth due to sunblock effect • Contains a humic acid complex of natural raw materials • Free of heavy metals and biocides • Generates a barely perceptible amber colour, the vital UV light supply for the algae is significantly reduced • Protects against excessive algae growth
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess						
Item no. (GB-Version: String Algae Control)	Not available in GB!	50543	Not available in GB!	Not available in GB !			–
Item no.	51265	50542	50545	51275	50546	50549	51279

Category D – Disinfection

In many gardens, water has now become a permanent component of modern garden design. The range extends from small ornamental fountains to large architectural pools. However the typical challenges associated with an artificial body of water, such as biofilm formation, odours, microorganisms or algae growth on the surface, develop very quickly. For most garden owners this is an irritation, since for modern garden design in particular, clear pools are the main focus. Correctly measured, the Category D disinfection products ensure a body of water that is as sterile as possible and keep swim ponds, architectural pools or ornamental fountains sustainably clear and fresh. However, please note that these disinfectants must not be used in fish ponds or biotopes.

Disinfection

AquaActiv	AlGo Fountain Ornamental fountain clarifier	OxyPool 9.9 % Cleaner for larger ponds and swim ponds
Container size	500 ml	25 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	0.2	100
Description	• Fast help against algae and odours in ornamental fountains, decorative pools and water features • Keeps the water fresh and clear • Also effective against biofilm formation • Prevents limescale deposits • Compatible with surfaces and technology • Protects against bacteria and fungus • Long lasting effect • Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use! • **Use biocides carefully.** • **Always read the label and product information before use!**	• Efficient water cleaner with the active ingredient hydrogen peroxide 9.9% and silver ions • Eliminates algae and acts against bacteria and fungus • Suitable for ornamental ponds, swim ponds, spray fountains and water features • Leaves, silt, algae and calcium deposits float to the surface and can be removed. • 100% biologically degradable, without chlorine and alcohol additives. • Colourless and odourless. • Use biocides carefully. • **Use biocides carefully.** • **Always read the label and product information before use!**
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB !	
Item no.	**51278**	**51062**

Fish medicine: For healthy fish.*

With the OASE fish medicine you support the recovery of your pond inhabitants if there is disease or new stock in the water. Competent, reliable and highly-effective; the products ensure the health and well-being of your fish. We have developed these special products in close collaboration with the company, Aquarium Münster, esteemed for more than 80 years of experience in the keeping and medical treatment of ornamental fish. Diseases such as parasite infestations, fungal or worm infestations or sometimes mixed infections can be treated with these products.

Pharmaceutical Manufacturers:
Aquarium Münster
Fish like us

1 Parasites

2 Fungal infection
3 Bacterial infection

4 Fish lice infestation, Anchor worms
5 Skin- and Gill worms

The illustrations are subject to the copyright of: ©1 Dr. Achim Bretzinger; ©2 Dr. Gerald Bassleer

** Medication for ornamental fish. Do not administer to animals that are used for food.*

Fish medicine	Universal ** Against the most frequent diseases of pond fish		1 AntiParasite ** Against single-cell parasites		2 AntiFungus ** Against fungal infections		3 AntiBacteria ** Against internal and external bacterial infections	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10,0	100,0	10,0	100,0	10,0	100,0	10,0	100,0
Area of application	• Unclear diagnosis • Mixed infections • For prevention of disease • Bacterial infections • Single-cell parasites (protozoa) • Fungal diseases		Single-cell parasites (protozoa) such as • Skin parasites (Costia, Trichodina, Chilodonella), White-spot disease (Ichthyophthirius) • Velvet (Piscinoodinium) • Cryptobia • Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections		• Fungal diseases (Dermocystidium and Saprolegnia) • Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections Note: Fungal infections usually occur where the skin has been injured		Internal and external bacterial infections, such as • Ascites (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Mouth rot (Columnaris) • Fin rot (Myxo bacteria) • Hole syndrome (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Streptococci • Injuries, inflamed skin	
Symptoms	• Whitish-yellow, slime coverings • Coverings that resemble cotton wool • Ulcers, wounds, inflammations • Flicking • Loss of skin & scales • Blood spots		• White-grey to dark velvet-like coverings • White spots • Projecting gills • Increased respiratory activity • Scraping against objects • Clamped fins • Lethargy and emaciation		• Velvet like covering on gills, body and fins • Whitish brownish covering on wounds		• Loss of skin & scales • Swelling, reddening • Broken skin, open wounds, ulcers • Fin rot, raised scales • Slowed or accelerated movements • Flicking • General darkening • Protruding bellies	
Optimal supplements	QuickFit		QuickFit		QuickFit		QuickFit	
Artikelnr.	50564	50927	50565	50928	50566	50929	50568	50931

Fish medicine	4 AntiArgulus ** Active ingredient: Diflubenzuron Against fish lice and Anchor worms		5 AntiWorm forte ** Active ingredient: Praziquantel Against skin worms, gill worms and tapeworms	Safe&Care De-chlorinator with mucous membrane protection
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10,0	100,0	10,0	10,0
Area of application	• Fish lice (Argulus) • Anchor worms (Lernaea) • Gill lice (Ergasilus)		• Skin worms (Gyrodactylus) • Gill worms (Dactylogyrus) • Tape worms (Cestoden)	• Makes tap water suitable for fish, plants and wildlife • Immediately binds chlorine and toxic heavy metals • Bio-protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Ideal after the use of medication
Symptoms	• Increased respiratory activity • Emaciation in spite of normal feeding behaviour • Heavy abrasion • Fish lice, anchor worm, fish leech (visible with the naked eye)		• Increased respiratory activity • Emaciation in spite of normal feeding behaviour • Heavy abrasion	
Optimal supplements	QuickFit		OptiPond	OptiPond
Artikelnr.	50567	50936	57652	50563

** GMP quality standards (Good Manufacturing Practice – guarantees constant physical, chemical and microbiological inspections, from receipt of raw material to manufacturing of the product).*
*** The products, Universal, AntiParasite, AntiFungus, AntiBacteria, AntiArgulus and AntiWorm forte are freely available medications in accordance with § 60 of the German Drug Act (AMG) and the SAES.*

Illumination & Power

Pond illumination
184 Advisor – pond illumination

LED spotlights
186 LunAqua Terra LED
187 LunaLed
188 LunAqua Classic LED
189 LunAqua 3 LED
190 LunAqua Mini LED
191 LunAqua Maxi LED

LED / Halogen spotlights
192 LunAqua 10 System
194 LED systems
195 LunAqua 10 Beleuchtungssets

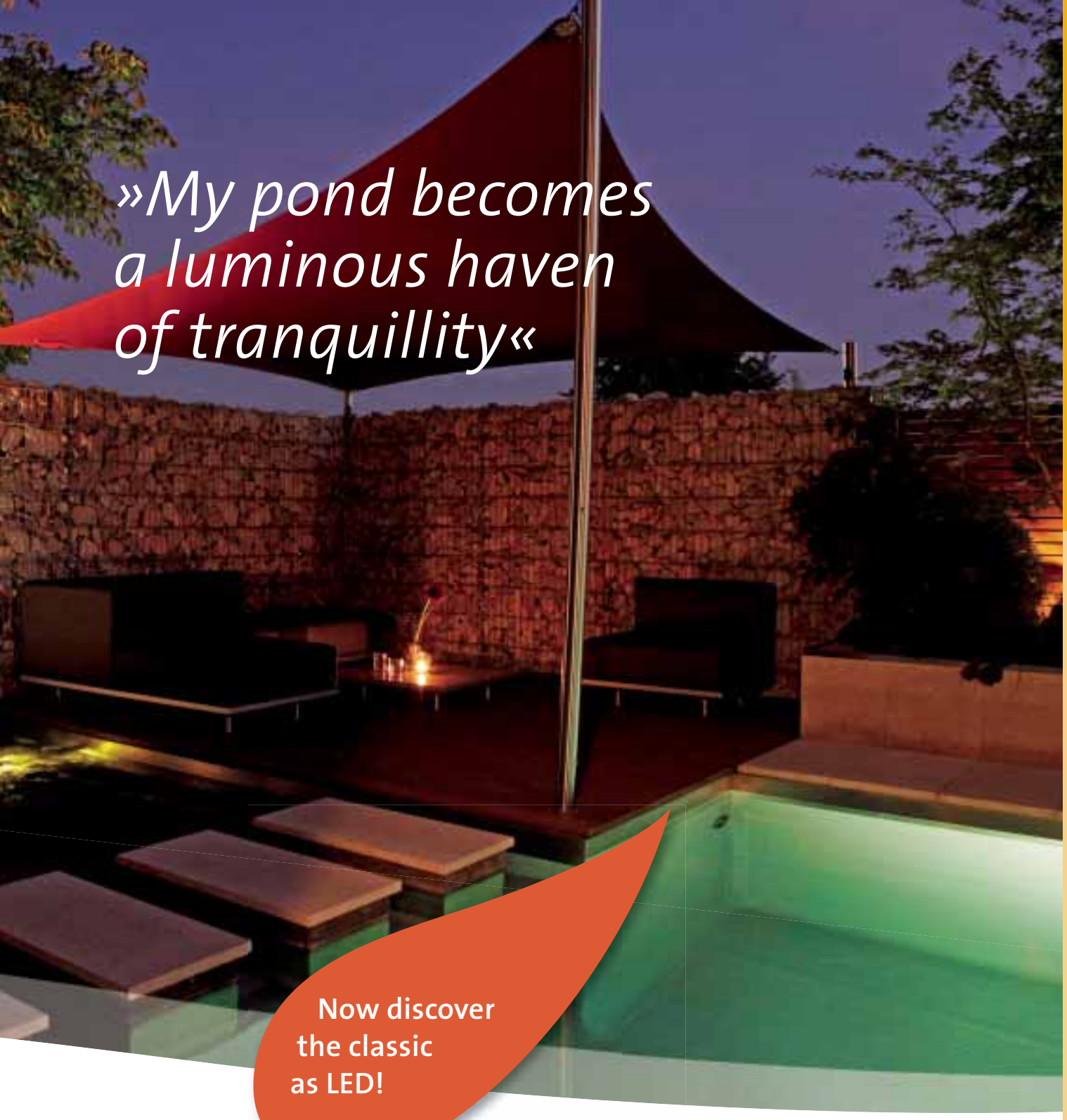
Halogen spotlights
196 LunAqua Micro Set
196 LunAqua 2 / 12 V
196 ProfiLux E 100
197 LunAqua 3

Power management & ssolar
198 Advisor – power management & solar components
200 InScenio
202 Solar components

Illumination & Power: Fascinating light and energy efficiency combined

Every garden owner looks forward to the quiet evening hours as they enjoy relaxing outside alone or with friends. The flexible, economical lighting sets from OASE provide atmosphere.

Bring the dark hours to life with a variety of possibilities from OASE. With well placed flood or spotlights, such as the OASE LunAqua series, trees and shrubbery can be highlighted and the garden can be made luminous. For example, the LunAqua Terra LED light fixture can be discretely installed into the ground without posing a stumbling hazard. Thanks to its small size, the modern LED technology offers flexible design and setup possibilities on terraces, paths, in and on the pond – and it offers these possibilities with high



energy efficiency and safe 12 V technology. Now brand new the classic light fixture, LunAqua 3, has a more energy-efficient successor, likewise available as a complete set: LunAqua 3 LED! With unusually intense illumination this spotlight remains extremely economical in power consumption! Flexible InScenio power management ensures reliable power supply, both for illumination and for the entire pond technology. Operating the technology via remote control is easy and convenient. And where mains power is not available OASE has suitable products for your garden with its solar product line.

Pond illumination: Radiantly beautiful

When the colours of trees and plants fade into the background in the evening, it is light that can bring it to life. OASE provides garden owners with a variety of possibilities to lend the garden a special charm. Special effects are produced when shrubs or grasses obstruct the light beam and make exciting contours. Skilfully illuminated figures and ornaments create an atmosphere. Bubbling stone fountains, for example, can be easily transformed into highlights through the LED illumination of the LunaLed S series. Even watercourses are radiant with a new light with aid of our LunAqua Maxi LEDs. Now discover the successor to the LunAqua 3 underwater spotlight as an LED version!

Pond illumination

Water and light skilfully combined

LunAqua Terra LED The high quality recessed lighting fixtures can be used under water and above the water surface. Watercourses and gardens are pleasantly illuminated indirectly, while driveways and paths receive tranquil, dusky illumination.

Above water and underwater

LunAqua 3 LED Finally the classic LunAqua 3 LED becomes an energy-saving favourite! This spotlight is appealing underwater and above the water surface with its unusual Illumination range thanks to 110 lumen – at a power consumption of just 3 watts! With the wide half peak angle of 30°, low bushes, shrubs and reeds are skilfully staged. Complete set with 1 or 3 spotlights.

High-quality set

LunAqua Mini LED The compact LED light fixtures are genuine bright spots in every garden – in cold white and warm white the 3 series set pinpoint accents. The high quality stainless steel trim gives them a modern and clear character.

Stainless steel design

LunAqua Maxi LED Appealing design and maximum functionality: With the LunAqua Maxi LED there is nothing more to be desired in a light. The warm white power LED with interchangeable lens offers multifunctional implementation as pond light fixture, wall light fixture or as an in ground light fixture, e.g. in a gravel bed. One spotlight per set can be retrofitted – for maximum flexibility.

Application examples: The right choice underwater and above the water: **LunAqua Terra LED**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Pleasant warm light out of the ground for perfect evening atmosphere*
- *Individual installation possibilities: In the garden above the water and underwater*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation

Whether on the terrace, in the swim pond or in the pavement – the LunAqua Terra LED is suitable for various implementation areas in the garden or in driveways. Installation is incredibly easy: Cable ducts, insert the bulb in the 40 mm bore - the romantic evening atmosphere is provided!

LunAqua Terra LED

Warm light recessed in the ground – as complete install set

- Warm white LED light fixture, extremely energy efficient and long lasting
- Crafted in polished, high-quality stainless steel material
- Installation is particularly easy thanks to the stainless steel clip for fastening in the 40 mm bore opening
- Robust rubber hose lines
- IP68 for continuous safe operation underwater and above the water (IP44 connection)
- Load bearing capacity for pedestrian and vehicular traffic up to 3 t
- 10 m extension cable available as an accessory and suitable for bulb and 6x connector (max. 2 x per strand)

Technical data

		LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	LunAqua Terra LED Extension cable
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	45 x 10			–
Rated voltage		12 V			
Power consumption light fixture	W	0.25			–
Power consumption set	W	4		–	–
Cable cross section	mm²	–			0.25
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)			IP 44
Power cable length	m	10.00	5.00	10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.80	1.20	0.30	0.10
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2			
Illuminant type		LED			–
Light flux	lm	14			–
Light colour		Warm-white			–
Half peak angle	Degrees	Diffuse			–
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!		–	
Item no.		50729	51043	51056	51057

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · CE

Extras

Application examples: **LunaLed 6 s / 9 s**

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High quality stainless steel cap*
- *Easy installation via hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones*
- *Adjustable water feature height*

Recommendation

Be creative – combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor (page 220) and design your custom fountain.

LunaLed

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology

- With 6 or 9 cold white LEDs
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- High quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Half peak angle of the LED: 72°
- Incl. low volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

Technical data

These products are on page 22

		LunaLed 6 s	LunaLed 9 s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	< 1	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2	
Connections, inlet	mm	19	25
Connections, inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	6	9
Light flux	lm	8	10
Light colour		Cold-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	72	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	
Item no.		50114	50115

*P.241

LunaLed 6 s / 9 s

LunaLed 6 s / 9 s **hose connectors**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *LED underwater spotlight with warm white light*
- *Energy efficient*
- *Broad half peak angle, ideal for illuminating plants and other features in the pond and garden*

Recommendation
For an optimal result, always illuminate plants from top to bottom.

LunAqua Classic LED

The all rounder – underwater and above the water

- LED underwater spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Energy efficient with only 1 watt power consumption (multi LED)
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle

LunAqua Classic LED **Set 1**

LunAqua Classic LED **Set 3**

Technical data

		LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 114	
Rated voltage		12 V	
Power consumption light fixture	W	1	
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]		A	
Power consumption set	W	3	5
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	3.10
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	18	
Light flux	lm	31	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	20	
Item no.		50527	50530

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · 3x1 W *2 CE

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235
[2] Only applies for LunAqua Classic LED Set 3

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Power LED underwater spotlight, for bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 110 lumen rating*
- *Extremely low power consumption of only 3 watt*
- *Broad half peak angle of 30° for flexible light accents in garden and pond*

LunAqua 3 LED

The classic as LED with extraordinary luminous intensity

- Powerful underwater LED spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 110 lumen rating
- High energy efficiency at power consumption of 3 watt
- Half peak angle of 30° for broad illumination of plants and other highlights
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Fast and easy installation thanks to Plug'n Play
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 or 3 spotlights, 12 V transformer, rubber hose line, 1 or 3 ground stakes

Technical data

		NEW LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	NEW LunAqua 3 LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 140	
Rated voltage		12 V	
Power consumption light fixture	W	3	
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		A	
Power consumption set	W	4	10
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.4	3.2
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	3	
Light flux	lm	110	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	30	
Item no.		57034	57035

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · 3x3 W *2 · CE

LunAqua 3 LED **Set 1**

LunAqua 3 LED **Set 3**

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235*
*2 *Applies for LunAqua 3 LED Set 3*

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *1 W power LED with strong illumination range*
- *3 cold-white or warm white LED light fixtures, switched in series*
- *Energy efficient*

Recommendation

The LunAqua Mini LEDs are ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace.

LunAqua Mini LED

Cold white or warm white accents in the garden and pond

- 1 W power LED, available in cold white and warm white
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Easy to integrate in garden and pond design thanks to the small dimensions
- 3 unit series circuit, incl. 12 V safety transformer
- Ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace
- High quality stainless steel details
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment

Technical data

		LunAqua Mini LED	LunAqua Mini LED warm
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 110	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption light fixture	W	< 1	
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]		A+	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 3.00	
Cable length between spotlights	m	1.50	
Net weight	kg	2.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*[P. 241]	Years	3 + 2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1	
Light flux	lm	46	33
Light colour		Neutral-white	Warm-white
Half peak angle	Degrees	30	
Item no.		50512	50513

*P. 241

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Energy efficient, warm white 3 W power LED*
- *Flexible in ground / on ground installation and on wall installation*
- *An additional spotlight, LunAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case*

Recommendation

Thanks to the interchangeable optics the half peak angle can be quickly and easily changed from 10° to 30°, to illuminate the garden and pond.

LunAqua Maxi LED

Stainless steel design and flexible functionality

- Warm white 3 W power LED in 1 unit or 3 unit set
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- An additional spotlight, LunAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case
- Incl. interchangeable optics for a half peak angle of 10° or 30°
- Wall mount and in ground installation possible
- Incl. ground stake and tool for wall mounting
- Star circuit and robust rubber cable

Technical data

		LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	LunAqua Maxi Set 1	LunAqua Maxi Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	52 x 117		
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption light fixture	W	3		
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]		A		
Power consumption set	W	–	5	13
Protection class		IP 68	IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.20	1.80	4.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*[P.241]	Years	3 + 2		
Illuminant type		LED		
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1		
Light flux	lm	61		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Half peak angle	Degrees	30		
Item no.		50509	50507	50508

*P.241 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · 3x3 W · low energy cost · 12V *2 CE

LunAqua Maxi LED **Set 1**

LunAqua Maxi LED **Set 3**

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235
[2] Only applies for LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3

Schematic diagram: Halogen / LED spotlight systems in use

LunAqua 10 System

Powerful & flexible:
The spotlight system for every implementation site

LunAqua 10 **Halogen**

LunAqua 10 **LED/01**

- Optimally matched lighting system
- Robust connection technology with many implementation possibilities
- Seamlessly compatible with the existing LunAqua 10 connection technology
- Easy mounting via a connecting cable with special connections

LunAqua 10 Halogen
- Available as spotlight without illuminant, cable and transformer (optionally available as an accessory)
- Pivot range approximately 180° thanks to the integrated mounting bracket

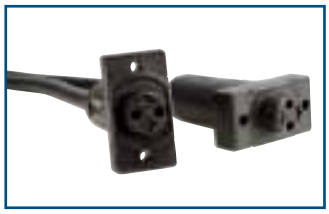
LunAqua 10 LED/01
- Thermal protection function: Luminous intensity is reduced automatically if the temperature is too high
- Incl. illuminant (not dimmable)
- Bulb available as a spare part, easy replacement
- Illumination range to 12 m

Underwater transformer UST 150/01
- Connection possibility for up to 4 spotlights: 4 x 35 W, 3 x 50 W, 2 x 75 W halogen or 4 x 10 W LED spotlight
- With the PowerBox 12 V, up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED / 01 spotlights can be connected (8 spotlights in series on one plug-in position)

Product details

LunAqua 10 spotlight
This spotlight offers versatile installation, whether as illumination for floating fountains or as a flexible light system for every garden.

Underwater transformer
Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – this connection technology is unrivalled! Standard regulations do not allow underwater use in swim ponds.



Connecting cable
This robust hose line is available in three lengths. Longer connecting cables with larger cable cross sections are in our commercial catalogue.

LunAqua 35 Set
Halogen spotlight including 35 W bulb, transformer and 7.5 m cable.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Powerful light system*
- *Spotlight and transformer suitable for underwater setup*
- *Flexible extension*

Recommendation
With the OASE PowerBox 12 V up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in one series).

Accessories

Halogen bulb
35 W Item no. 54035 (Page 222)
50 W Item no. 54036 (Page 222)
75 W Item no. 54037 (Page 222)

PowerBox 12 V AC/01
With the PowerBox up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in series).
Dimensions: 75 x 80 x 95 mm
Rated voltage: 12 V
Number of outlets: 2
Item no. 50492 (Page 194)

Technical data

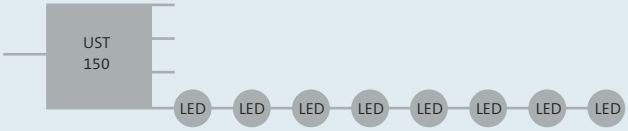
		LunAqua 10 Halogen	LunAqua 10 LED/01	Underwater transformer UST 150/01	Connection cable 2.5 m/01	Connection cable 5.0 m/01	Connection cable 7.5 m/01	LunAqua 35 Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 160 x 182		154 x 130 x 89	–	–	–	145 x 160 x 182
Rated voltage		12 V		–	12 V			–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	–	230 V/50 Hz, 12 V/50 Hz	–	–	–	230 V/50 Hz, 12 V
Power consumption	W	35–75	10	150	–	–	–	35
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]		–	A	–	–	–	–	B
Power consumption set	W	–	–	–	–	–	–	40
Protection class		IP 68						
Power cable length	m	–	–	10.00	2.50	5.00	7.50	9.50
Net weight	kg	0.82	1.20	4.46	0.32	0.56	1.16	2.52
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2						
Illuminant type		Halogen	LED	–	–	–	–	Halogen
Light flux	lm	1250	365	–	–	–	–	–
Half peak angle	Degrees	24	18	–	–	–	–	24
Cable cross section	mm²	–	–	–	1.50		2.50	1.50
Item no.		54034	50366	50401	50402	50403	50404	54314

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · CE

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235

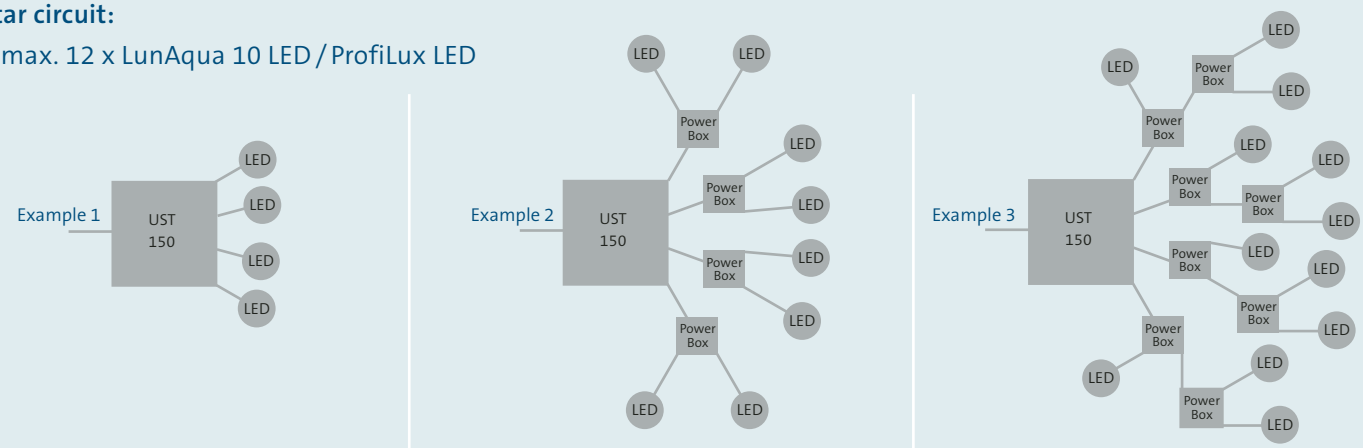
Series circuit:

- max. 8 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED in series
- For a series circuit the PowerBox plus cable is additionally required per spotlight!



Star circuit:

- max. 12 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED



System diagram: Combination possibilities of the LunAqua 10 **system**

LED SYSTEMS FROM OASE

The world's first IP 68 underwater connection technology with 2 year guarantee[*P. 241]

At last, no more unsafe wiring and connecting of light fixtures: The IP 68 connection technology from OASE sustainably ensures safety and it is particularly easy to install.

With the worldwide unique IP 68 connection technology, connection and operation of light fixtures underwater is now particularly safe.

All connecting cables, transformers and power units of this series guarantee all-round water-tightness to a depth of 4 m! An axial flat seal with integrated capillary barrier in the plug connectors of the connecting cable and the associated boxes (PowerBox and DMX box) make it possible. OASE even provides a guarantee*[P. 241] of 2 years.

Through this innovative technology the entire system is perfectly matched and can be put together to suit individual requirements:
Simply select from among the extensive OASE assortment of pumps, LED illumination, Jumping Jets, as well as connecting cables and PowerBoxes.

Tips & tricks:

- Our LunAqua 10 LED or ProfiLux LED offer power savings of up to 80% compared with the halogen variants.
- If the LED illuminant should actually fail, it can be easily replaced by plug connection.
- The cable cross section of the connecting cable that must be used is 2.5 mm² and the maximum cable length should not exceed 60 m for each line overall.

Extras

PowerBox 12 V
With the PowerBox up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in one series).
Dimensions: 75 x 80 x 95
Rated voltage: 12 V
Number of outlets: 2
Item no. 50492

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful light system
- Easy retrofit thanks to the Plug'n Play principle
- Spotlight and transformer suitable for underwater setup

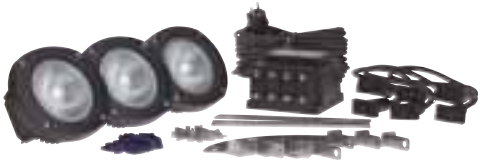
Recommendation

Particularly in the evening hours, the large floating fountains with matching illumination really show off their assets! Enjoy the luminous water patterns of the OASE PondJets and AirFlos.

LunAqua 10 Illumination Set

Elegant light staging for Floating fountains

Technical data

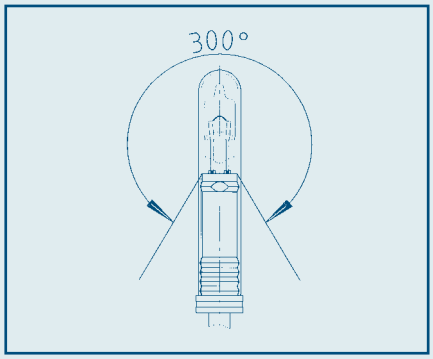


	Illumination Set PondJet	Illumination Set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01
Description	• Perfect match for the OASE PondJet floating fountain • Including the proven LunAqua 10 Halogen spotlight with 50 W halogen bulb • Fast installation thanks to unique connection technology based on the Plug'n Play principle • Complete set consists of: 3 x LunAqua 10 Halogen, 3 x holdinggel bracket for the light fixtures, 1 x UST 150 underwater transformer, incl. stainless steel holder, 20 m cable	• Perfect match for the OASE AirFlo floating fountain • Including energy-efficient LunAqua 10 LED spotlight • Fast installation thanks to unique connection technology based on the Plug'n Play principle • Complete set consists of 3 x LunAqua 10 LED with 10 W LED bulb, 3 x holding bracket forr the light fixtures, 1 x UST 150 incl. stainless steel holder, 50 m + 2 m cable
Energy efficiency class light fixture*[1]	B	A
Item no.	57083	50479

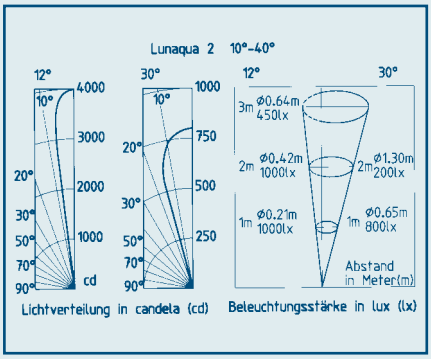
*p. 241

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · CE

*[1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235*



LunAqua Micro Set



LunAqua 2 / 12 V

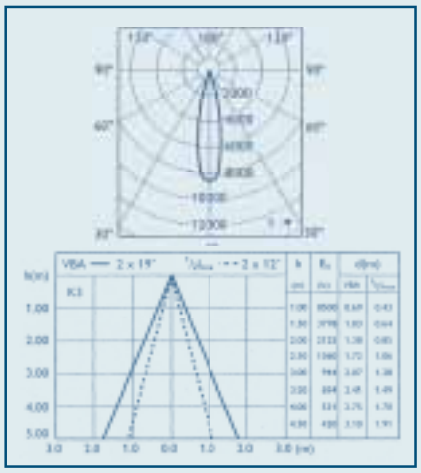
LunAqua Micro / 2 / ProfiLux

Technical data

		LunAqua Micro Set	LunAqua 2 / 12V	ProfiLux E 100
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	64 x 12 x 12	74 x 74 x 92	160 x 135
Rated voltage		12 V		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption light fixture	W	5	20	100
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		B	B	D
Power consumption set	W	7	–	110
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)		
Power cable length	m	1.50	3.00	7.50
Net weight	kg	0.54	0.62	4.64
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2		3
Illuminant type		Halogen		
Light flux	lm	–	300	–
Half peak angle	Degrees	300	10 – 40	24
Number of cable entries	EA	–	1	
Entry cable size		–	PG 11	PG 13.5
Description		• Small compact indoor fountain light • A hole diameter of just 13 mm is required in bubbling stones • Included in the set: Transformer and cable	• Garden light for use underwater and above the water • For connection to the UST 150 underwater transformer • Custom light effects thanks to the adjustable beam angle • With ground stake and adjustable mounting base	• Bulbs: 100 watt halogen • High quality stainless steel spotlights • Stainless steel bracket for simple and safe installation • With quick coupling and 105 VA weatherproof transformer • Light only suitable for underwater operation!
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	–	
Item no.		50593	54993	56898

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE *2 *P.241 3 YEARS GUARANTEE *3 low energy cost 12V *2 CE

*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235 *2 LunAqua Micro Set / LunAqua 2 12 V *3 ProfiLux E 100



ProfiLux

LunAqua 3 Solo / 3 Sets

Technical data

		LunAqua 3 Solo	LunAqua 3 Set 1	LunAqua 3 Set 2	LunAqua 3 Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	85 x 85 x 210	85 x 110		
Rated voltage		12 V	–		
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC		
Power consumption light fixture	W	–	20		
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]		B			
Power consumption set	W		25	45	68
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (transformer)			
Cable length 12 V device	m	–	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	0.44	1.82	3.08	4.44
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2			
Illuminant type		Halogen			
Light flux	lm	300			
Half peak angle	Degrees	10 – 40			
Number of cable entries	EA	2	1		
Transformer		No	Yes		
Safety transformer		–	ST 20	ST 45	ST 60
Description		• Garden light for use underwater and above the water in a new design • Can be connected in series or parallel • 2 cable outlets • High quality PG couplings • Includes mounting element with adjusting unit and suitable ground stake • With 20 W illuminant • Other 35 W illuminants can be used	• Complete sets offer numerous possibilities for garden and pond lighting • Consisting of LunAqua 3 spotlight(s) and pro set either 1 x, 2 x or 3 x ground stake, wall / floor bracket, spotlight base, nozzle bracket, coloured lens set • Modern design makes the light fixture itself an attractive eye catcher • With spray water resistant transformer • Spotlights work in a parallel circuit replacement is easily executed		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–			57206
Item no.		57141	56903	56904	56905

*P.241

*[1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235*

Reliable power management: Anywhere and any time!

All the technology in the pond, such as pumps, filters, and UVC clarifiers, as well as the illumination in the garden would be impossible without the appropriate power supply. OASE InScenio power management offers the possibility of connecting up to four devices simultaneously. These devices are controlled via remote control with total comfort and convenience – even at distances of up to 80 m. With the splash guard protecting the power outlets, functionality and safety are guaranteed in any wind and weather. Those who prefer to relax in nature or the allotment garden where they must get by without mains power can rely 100 % on the OASE solar products. The heart of the system is a solar module that converts solar energy into usable power. Thanks to a storage module, power supply to the matching fountain pump and light fixture is available even when the sky is overcast.

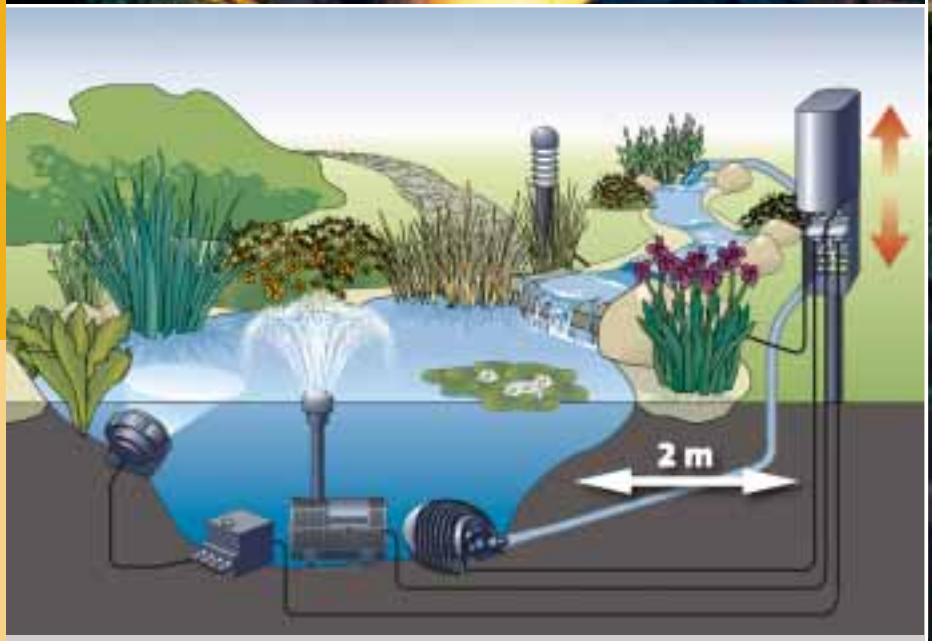
Power management & solar components

The **InScenio FM-Master 3** is a small multi talent. Of its 4 connectible power outlets not only are 2 switchable by remote control, but an additional power outlet is also dimmable, for connection of a fountain pump, for example.

The **SolarSafe 41** as storage and control unit promises reliable power supply of the other solar devices, even in bad weather.

Tip!

The InScenio Rock sand cover in a near natural rock design fits naturally in the garden and serves as a splash guard thanks the weather resistant and robust material. Additional information is provided on page 230.



Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE **InScenio** garden outlets

InScenio

Flexible & decorative power management

- Clever power connection system for the complete garden
- Extremely easy and flexible installation no digging whatsoever
- Retroactive extension is conveniently possible at any time
- Year round use thanks to splashproof and strain relieved power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

From InScenio FM-Master 1

- Remote control range of the FM-Master to max. 80 m if there is no transmission interference

Product details

Strain relief
Strain relieved outlets are specially protected against mechanical stress and perfect for safe, year round use

Splash guard
To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.

Spike
The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.

Remote control
The remote control unit of the FM Master included in the scope of delivery, and of the FM-ProfiMaster, has a range of up to 80 m, (if there is no transmission interference).

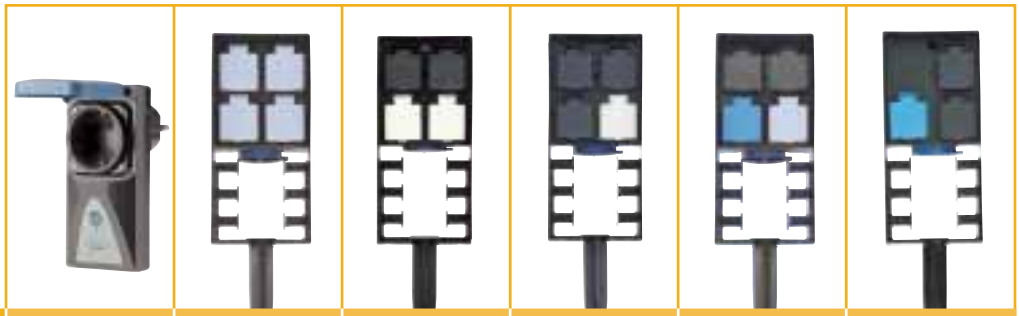
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics
- *Flexible modular system*
- *Easy installation, can also be retro-actively extended*
- *Protective cover protects against splashing water and mechanical stress*

Accessories

InScenio Rock sand
Cover in rock effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417 (Page 230)

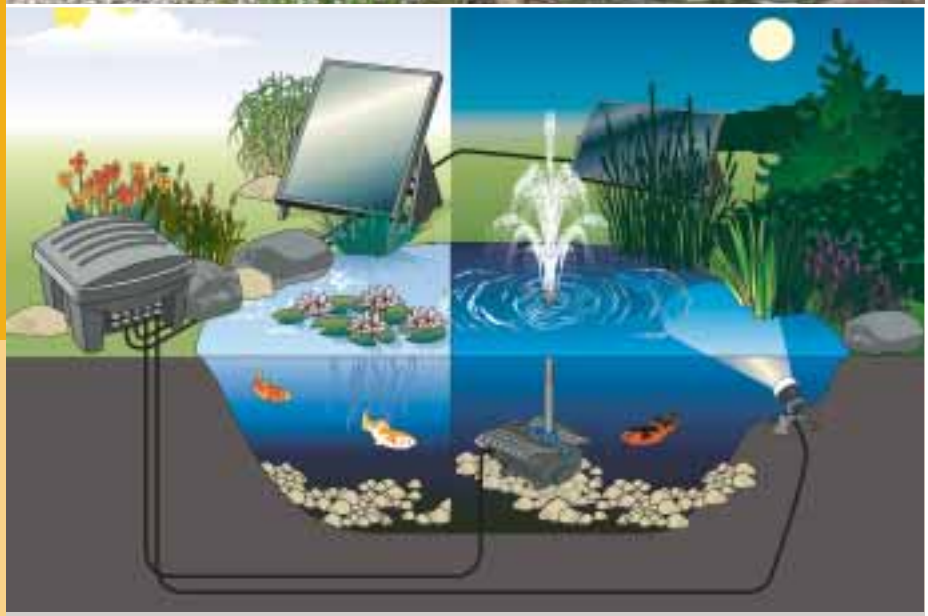
Technical data



		InScenio Dimmer	InScenio 230	InScenio FM-Master 1	InScenio FM-Master 2	InScenio FM-Master 3	InScenio FM-Profimaster
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	80 x 60 x 130	215 x 155 x 295				
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz					
Max. total load power	W	300	3600				
Max. total load current	A	1.3	16.0				
Net weight	kg	0.20	1.40	1.50	1.70	1.80	1.90
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2					3
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	–	80.00				
Power outlets, permanent	EA	–	4 x 230 V	2 x 220–240 V	1 x 220–240 V		–
Power outlets on / off max. 2000 W	EA	–	–	2 x 220–240 V	3 x 220–240 V	2 x 220–240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable	EA	1 x max. 30–300 W	–			1 x max. 40–320 W	1 x max. 1250 W*3
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !				56473	Not available in GB !
Item no.		51160	55433	54978	36310	36311	56886

*P.241 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · *1 3 YEARS GUARANTEE · *2 PATENTED

*1 Only InScenio FM-Profimaster *2 Except InScenio Dimmer *3 Max. 1 pump connection



Schematic diagram: Interaction of the different **solar components**

Solar components

Use new energies – and not only for the good of the environment

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

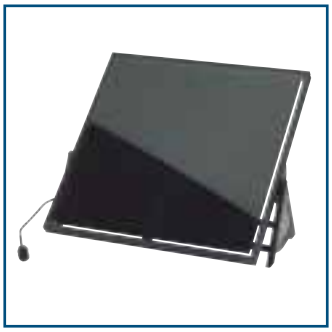
- *Holistic solar system with matched components*
- *Easy installation thanks to plug connection*
- *Off grid power supply for incredible flexibility*

Recommendation

With a full battery the SolarSafe 41 enables solar operation of the Aquarius Solar 700/1500 for up to 17 hours or 8 hours even without sunlight. The devices can be used day and night, and even in poor weather conditions.

- The solution is as elegant as it is simple for allotment gardens and other locations without a power supply
- High quality matched components: Solar cell, storage and control unit, fountain pump and illumination
- Extremely robust and convenient plug connections for all components ensure safe and fast installation
- The consumers operate even in poor light conditions thanks to the SolarSafe electronically regulated storage and control unit (optional)

SolarModul 35 *Solar cell for power generation*



- Extremely high efficiency levels
- Compact dimensions, high impact resistance and break resistance and long service life
- With stand, 10 m power cable and special plugs for connecting to the other OASE solar devices

		SolarModul **35**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 40 x 600
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	8.00
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2
Setup type		Dry installation only
Item no.		37105

Aquarius Solar 700 / 1500 *Fountain for solar operation (see also page 54)*

- Connection to the optional Solar Module 35 or to the optional OASE SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit
- Ideal for locations without power supply
- The detachable wings can be placed in the shallow bank area
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery

		Aquarius Solar **700**	Aquarius Solar **1500**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	217 x 130 x 134	
Rated voltage	V	12	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*[P.241]	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	25
Max. flow rate	l/h	700	1500
Max. head height	m	2.00	3.00
Connection pressure-side + for hoses	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side + for hoses		½"	
Filter intake surface	mm/"	19, 25 / ¾", 1"	
Electronic adjustment	cm²	825	
Number of nozzles	EA	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16–29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no.		56888	56889

SolarSafe 41 *Storage and control unit for OASE solar power system*

- Matched electronics ensure constant and uniform power to the consumers
- The 12V solar battery is charged with excess solar energy while the solar modules are in operation
- Connection possibility for up to 2 solar modules, maximum 3 devices
- Indicator light shows charge status

		SolarSafe **41**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	360 x 360 x 270
Net weight	kg	15.54
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2
Setup type		Dry installation only
Item no.		56896

LunAqua Solar *Impressive light effects underwater and above water*

- DC operated LED spotlight with bright white light emitting diodes and attractive coloured lens set (red, orange, green, blue)
- Low energy consumption
- Can be used underwater and above the water surface
- Easy mounting with ground stake, wall/ground bracket, and spotlight base, as well as nozzle holder for fastening, e.g. on a fountain

		LunAqua **Solar**
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	85 x 110
Rated voltage	V	12
Power consumption	W	2
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]		A
Power cable length	m	5.00
Net weight	kg	1.30
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	3
Light flux	lm	31
Light colour		Warm-white
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry
Item no.		56894

*[1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 237*

Pond construction & Decoration

Pond construction

202 »Pond planning & implementation«
204 Creating garden ponds
206 Fleece & liner
209 Pond construction accessories
210 Pond plant accessories
213 Hoses & connectors
216 Pump accessories
217 Filter accessories
218 Filter accessories / Light / Power
219 Water spouts & pond figures
220 Preformed ponds PE
221 Preformed ponds Stonecor
224 Watercourse elements
226 Decorative rock covers
227 Water reservoir

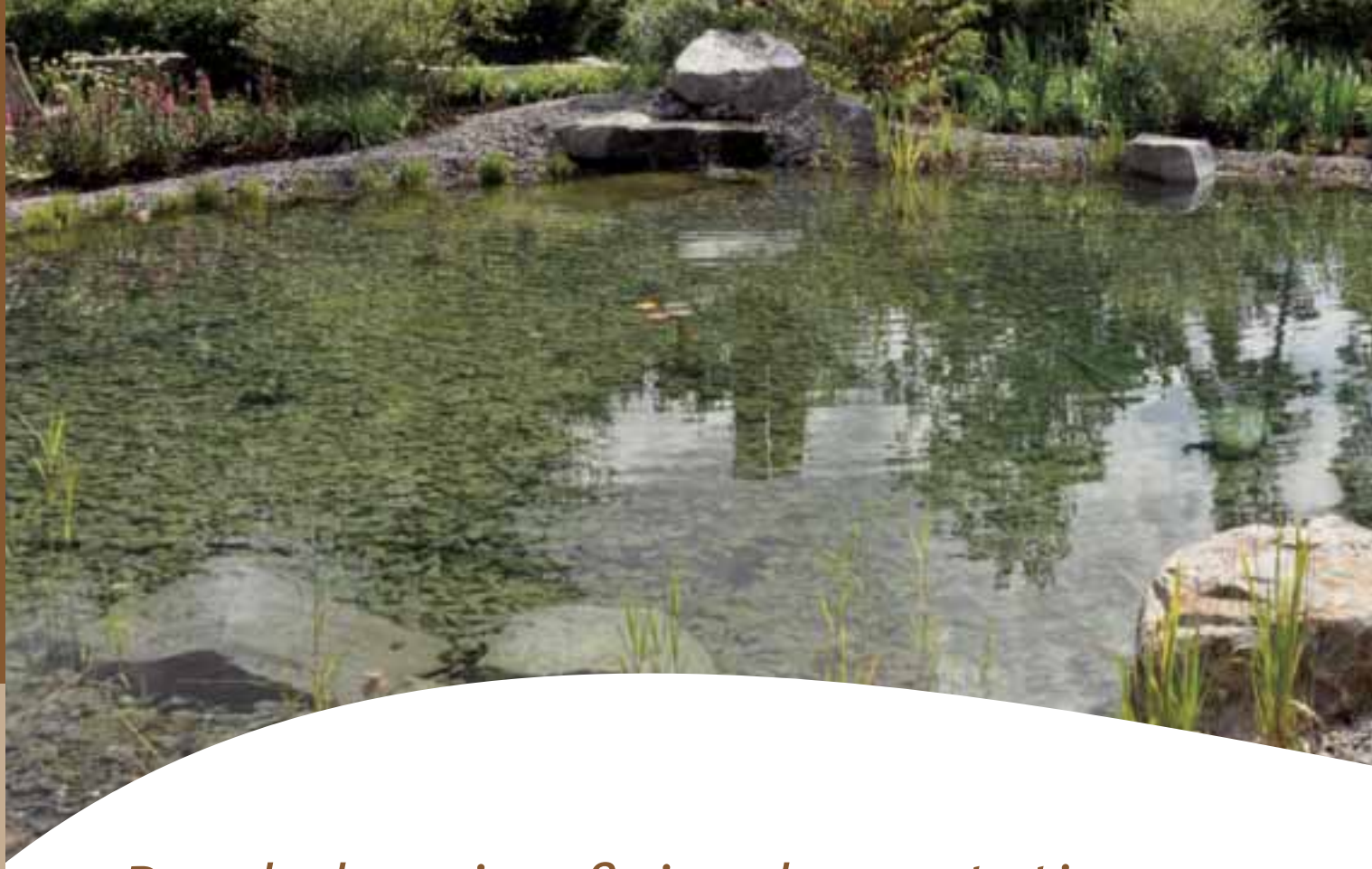
Pond construction material: High-quality for long-lasting enjoyment of the pond

With the extensive pond construction product range, construction of your pond is surprisingly easy. The well designed program makes OASE the perfect pond partner. Any type of pond is a genuine natural experience and lends the garden a very special, individual highlight. Starting with the smallest pond pools to larger liner ponds with fish, to large swim ponds – for every pond OASE has the ideal construction concept with the right material. The advantage of a preformed pond is the easy installation with integrated plant zones, for different pond sizes and shapes the first class and flexible OASE pond liners, OaseFol of EPDM and AlfaFol PVC are well

»Pond construction can be so easy!«

OASE liner with long-term guarantee!

suited. The latter are particularly easy to process as finished liner sections. You can rely on the tested and long lasting quality of our pond liners – with a guarantee*P. 241 of up to 20 years! The pond liners and fleece are supplemented with an extensive and well thought out range of hoses and accessories. All connections for filter and power fit perfectly together and can be inconspicuously integrated in the garden. With additional information material and building instructions available as film and brochure, you can rely on OASE as your favoured pond construction partner!



Pond planning & implementation: Plan correctly, right from the start

To make your garden dream a reality it needs to start with proper planning. You must take size, position and condition of the garden or the terrace into account. A few ground rules must be complied with to ensure long term enjoyment of your very own garden pond!

Important prerequisites

Pond type: Garden ponds with fish should be constructed close to the terrace or patio for observation. If you prefer a natural pond to encourage wildlife, then use the space in your garden to your advantage. Design oriented fountains and architectural ponds can be integrated into the design of any garden.

Sunlight exposure: Four to six hours of direct sunlight per day are ideal for a pond. Extended deep water zones help prevent excessive warming of the water and algae formation in areas exposed to a lot of sunlight.

Trees and shrubbery: Deciduous trees and conifers, as well as plants that develop strong roots, should be far enough away from the pond. Root barriers offer containment possibilities for plants, such as bamboo, that develop strong, penetrating roots.

Minimum water depth: In winter to prevent the pond from completely freezing solid, OASE recommends a minimum water depth of 80 cm.

There are virtually no limits to the design possibilities of a liner pond. Before laying out the liner, a predective fleece that predects the liner from damage due to roots and small stones should always be used. Pond liner is best laid out on sunny days in warmer temperatures. Alternatively preformed ponds can be used for pond construction. The OASE Stonecor preformed ponds with natural look are easy to install.

Extras

Power and water connections: Proximity of the pond to power and water connections can facilitate operation and control of the devices in and on the pond.

Hose diameter: When selecting hoses select a diameter that is as large as possible to avoid excessive friction losses.

The right pond technology: In addition to selecting the right combination of pump, filter, and UVC clarifier, the position of the pump in the pond also plays a role: A filter pump should be placed as deep as possible so that it can displace pond floor sediment. Fountain pumps are positioned closer to the surface for reduced maintenance.

Step-by-step instructions for pond construction are on the next page.

Basic garden pond equipment includes:

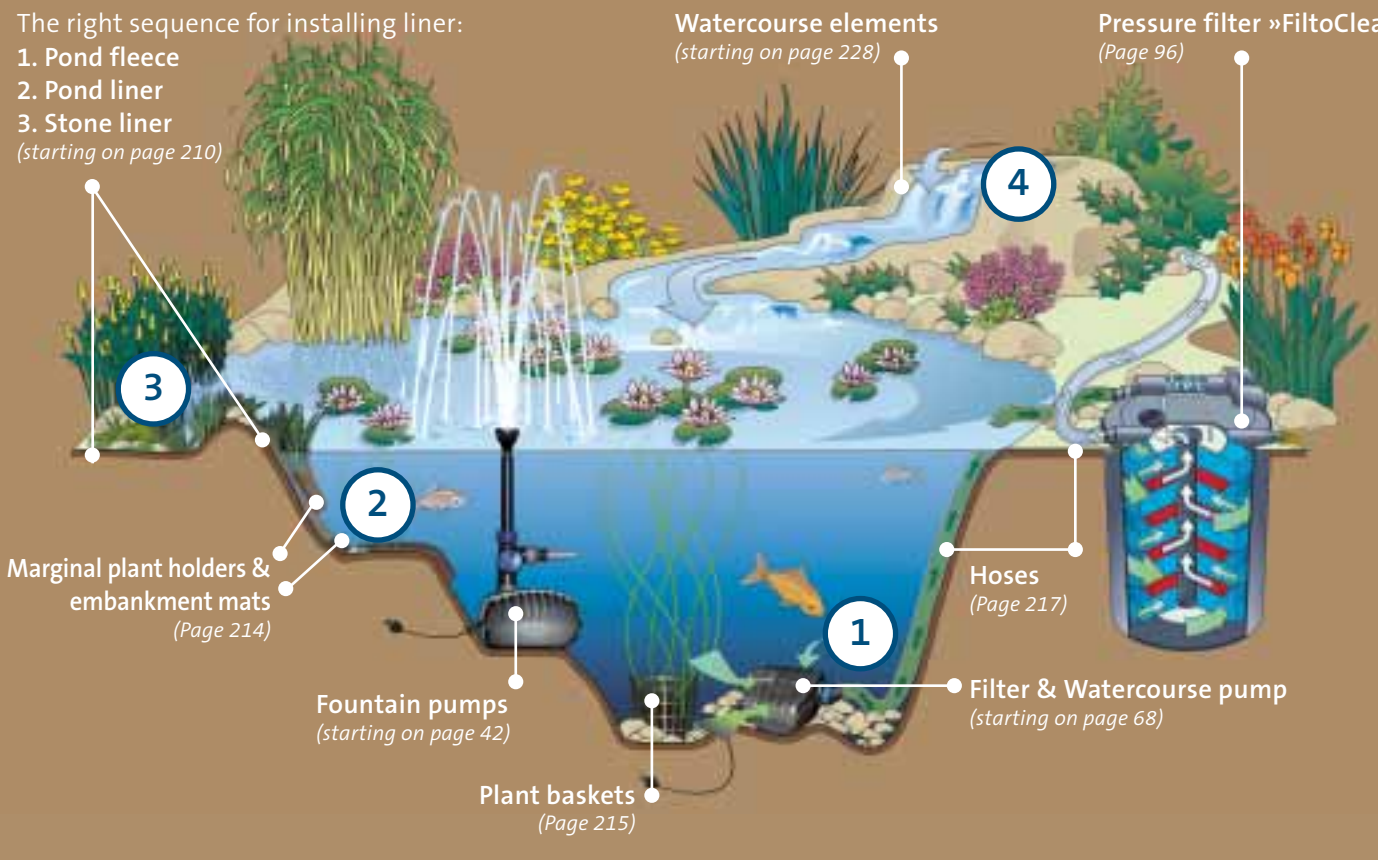
- ***Pond liner*** *(page 210) or* ***preformed pond*** *(starting on page 224)*
- ***Pond fleece*** *(page 210) to predect the pond liner*
- ***Pump*** *for operating a filter, a fountain or a watercourse (starting on page 42)*
- ***Filter*** *for biological-mechanical cleaning (starting on page 82)*
- ***Skimmer*** *for surface cleaning (starting on page 156)*
- ***Pond aeration*** *for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 142)*

Recommendation

For selecting the right fountain pump the following applies:
Maximum fountain height = minimum distance to the nearest edge of the pond!

To feed a higher elevated watercourse the OASE pressure filters BioPress (page 92) and FiltoClear (page 94), as well as the matching AquaMax (from page 68) filter pump are suitable!

Rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:
Watercourse width (cm) x 1.5 = pump capacity in l/min.



Easy pond construction

Step-by-step with products from OASE

1. Location
The right location for the garden pond should be half in shade;
4 – 6 hours of sun a day are ideal.

2. Pond contours
First mark out the pond contours with sand. The different deep zones should also be marked with sand.

3. Determine the dimensions of liner and fleece
Then use a cord to measure the necessary length of the fleece and the pond liner.

4. Fleece
After excavation, first clad the hole with fleece, to predect against root and rock penetration.

5. Liner and stone liner
Then carefully lay out the liner. Stone liner is particularly well suited for a natural-looking edge area.

6. Planting on level areas
Coconut mats are laid out for planting level areas. They provide an optimal opportunity for plants to take root.

1 Deep water zone

This is where the filter and watercourse pumps or possibly pond drains are placed.

2 Marsh zone

Offers space for plants and micro organisms and makes an important contribution to nutrient reduction in the pond. It is approx. 30 – 40 cm deep and should be laid out as wide as possible.

3 Moist zone

Ideal for lush embankment plants.

4 Watercourses (optional)

When selecting the location for the watercourse, pay attention to damming stages, damming depths, as well as the overflows that are as large as possible so that additional movement and oxygen comes into the pond.

Extras

Recommendation

The movement of water through watercourses and waterfalls supplies the pond with necessary oxygen.
The topsoil you removed for the garden pond can be used to create a watercourse or waterfall.

Slopes for a watercourse should not be steeper than 40%.

7. Planting on steep areas

Steeper sections are planted using marginal plant holders. Use large rocks to first weight the plant holders so that you can insert the plants.

8. Pond technology

Carefully read the instructions for installing the OASE pond technology (pumps, filters, lights) and follow these instructions precisely.

9. Gravel and water

After the gravel, at last it is time to put water in the pond: First fill the pond halfway full; completely fill the pond only after the liner has settled in place.

10. Edge area décor

The final step is to fill the edge area with rock (pebbles or similar) and landscape it as you desire.

11. Lighting

For atmospheric ambiance in the evening hours we recommend considering the appropriate lighting from the outset.

That's it!

The result deserves to be seen: Living water landscapes with pond construction materials from OASE.

Fleece & liner

Liner types and areas of implementation

Choosing Pond Liner
Constructing a pond with liner offers an infinite variety of design possibilities. The larger the pond or the more stress to which the pond is subjected, the thicker the liner should be. Single liner strips from the roll can be quickly and easily connected together with the appropriate OASE accessory (see page 207).

They are available in different versions:

Pond liner
- **OASEFol** rubber liner offers particular stretch capacity, it is particularly robust, flexible to lay out, and easy to work with.
- **AlfaFol** is a single-ply PVC liner; it is available in two thicknesses and colours.

Swim pond liners
- **SwimFol** is extremely tough and ideally suited for implementation in swim ponds.

Decorative liner
- **Stone liner** is a robust decorative liner with fleece coating that can be quickly and easily applied to the pond liner with PVC liner adhesive or UniFix+.

Extras

Liner information

PVC liner
- *PVC liner is manufactured from plastic and can be welded or bonded.*
- *It is characterised by an outstanding price/performance ratio; minor damage, e.g. due to garden tools can be quickly and easily repaired.*
- *Temperatures above 10 Celsius are ideal for installation.*
- *PVC liner is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins.*
- *Should always be predected from rocks and roots through a pond fleece*
- *We provide a 15-year guarantee*[*P. 241] *on our AlfaFol PVC pond liner.*

EPDM liner
- *Consists of a synthetic rubber material and is environmentally friendly.*
- *It is flexible, ductile, and easy to process. EPDM liner is UV-resistant and ozone-resistant.*
- *OaseFol EPDM is available in the standard thickness of 1.00 mm, as well as in thicknesses 1.14 mm or 1.52 mm (in container loads).*
- *EPDM is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins. We recommend predecting the liner from rocks and roots through a pond fleece.*
- *Should always be predected from rocks and roots through a pond fleece*
- *We provide a 20-year guarantee*[*P. 241] *on our OaseFol EPDM pond liner.*

Calculation aid

How much liner is required for a pond?
There are two formulas for calculating liner requirements:

Length + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = length of the liner

Width + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = width of the liner

Recommendation
The pond liner can be damaged by strong root development, such as occurs with bamboo. Consequently ensure that strong rooting plants are always planted in the pond with root predection liner and root barrier. We recommend coordinating your planting ideas with your plant supplier beforehand.

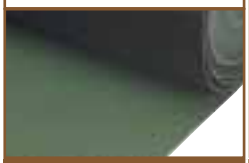
Pond fleece

Description

- Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo)
- **Material: PET synthetic fibre**

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Grammage g/m²	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	Material
Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2 x 50 m	36836	50.00 x 2.00	200	30.00	2.00	76	white	PET
Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2 x 50 m	53199*		400	50.00			grey	
Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2 x 40 m	37248*	40.00 x 2.00	500				white	

AlfaFol pond liner



Description

- Flexible, consequently easy to use
- Single-ply, black
- UV-resistant
- Weld-seam resistant
- Rot-resistant
- Fish compatible
- Cold-resistant in accordance with DIN 53361
- Regenerate and cadmium-free PVC
- Return guarantee*P. 241 for recycling and specialised disposal
- Integrated tape measure
- Material: PVC
- Guarantee*P. 241: 15 years

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	
AlfaFol 0.5 mm	57483	100.00 x 2.00	0.50	130.00	2.10	76	black	NEW
	57484	50.00 x 4.00						NEW
	57490	40.00 x 6.00		155.00				NEW
	57493	30.00 x 8.00						NEW
AlfaFol 1.0 mm	53622	50.00 x 2.00	1.00	130.00				
	51294	25.00 x 4.00						
	37169	25.00 x 6.00		200.00				
	37170	25.00 x 8.00		265.00				
	55190	20.00 x 10.00		260.00				
	55191	15.00 x 12.00		235.00				
AlfaFol special dimensions	36916*	–		–	–	–		
AlfaFol 1.0 mm	37205*	25.00 x 4.00		130.00	2.10	76	olive-green	
	37206*	25.00 x 6.00		200.00				
	37207*	25.00 x 8.00		265.00				
AlfaFol special dimensions	36913*	–		–	–	–		

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Liner sections kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	
AlfaFol Pre-Packed 0.5 mm	50644	2.00 x 3.00	0.50	3.54	–	–	black	
	50647	4.00 x 3.00		7.08	–	–		
	50649	5.00 x 4.00		11.8	–	–		
	50650	4.00 x 6.00		14.16	–	–		
	50657	5.00 x 6.00		17.70	–	–		
	50658	6.00 x 6.00		21.24	–	–		
	50659	6.00 x 8.00		28.32	–	–		

*Not available in GB!

Fleece & liner

OaseFol EPDM liner

Description

- UV-resistant
- Ozone resistant
- Extremely durable
- Ductile and flexible
- Fish-compatible and plant-compatible in accordance with WrC
- Environmentally-neutral, can be recycled
- Sections to 930 m² possible
- Material: Rubber
- Guarantee*[P.241]: 20 years (OaseFol 1.0 mm)
- Guarantee*[P.241]: 15 years (OaseFol 0.75 mm)

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	
OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm	56149	30.00 x 3.98	0.75	130.80	2.10	76	black	NEW
	56155	25.00 x 6.61		170.40				NEW
	56157	20.00 x 7.93		161.40				NEW
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm	50668	30.48 x 3.05	1.00	120.85	2.44	120		
	50669	30.48 x 3.66		145.02				
	50859	30.48 x 3.96		158.11				
	50670	60.96 x 3.96		241.40				
	50671	30.48 x 4.27		169.19				
	50672	30.48 x 4.88		193.36				
	50673	30.48 x 5.49		217.53				
	50860	30.48 x 6.10		250.00				
	50675	60.96 x 6.10		483.41	3.35			
	50676	30.48 x 7.32		290.04	2.44			
	36272	20.20 x 8.02		220.00				
	50861	30.48 x 8.02		320.22	3.35			
	50677	60.96 x 8.02		635.56				
	50678	30.48 x 10.06		366.62				
	50679	60.96 x 10.06		796.23				
	36906*	30.48 x 12.20		484.00				
	36908*	60.96 x 12.20		966.82				
	36910*	30.48 x 15.25		600.00				
	36912*	60.96 x 15.25		1210.00				
OaseFol special dimensions	56158	on request	0.75	–	–	–		NEW
	36914	on request	1.02	–	–	–		
	50725	on request	1.14	–	–	–		
	50726	on request	1.52	–	–	–		

OASE would be pleased to offer you your individual special liner dimensions. Ask us, we would be pleased to advise you. In addition we would be pleased to supply all who want larger quantities with product from the container. Contact us for your individual quotation! We would be pleased to offer you our classic OaseFol 0.75 mm and 1.0 mm, as well as the thicknesses 1.14 mm and 1.52 mm (the latter only from the container) as container business.

Swim pond liners

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	Material	Description
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm	37246	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	60.00	2.10	76	olive-green	PVC	• Swim pond liners • Extremely tough • Thickness: 1.5 mm • On the roll • Roll weight: 60 kg
SwimFol special size	37345	on request	1.50	–	–	–	–		–

Stone liner

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Stone liner	36290	25.00 x 0.40	0.50	35.00	sand	PP	• Robust, decorative liner with fine, genuine pebbles • Fleece coating on the underside can be bonded with PVC liner • 3 year guarantee*[P.241]
	36291	20.00 x 0.60		45.00			
	36292	12.00 x 1.00		50.00			
	36330	12.00 x 1.20		60.00			

*Not available in GB!

Pond construction accessories

		OaseFol Primer 1 l	OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l
		NEW	NEW
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	95 x 95 x 200	170 x 170 x 265
Net weight	kg	1.02	4.67
Application		For cleaning and surface preparation of OaseFol	Neoprene contact adhesive for OaseFol
Item no.		57114	57105

Application example: **OaseFol Primer**

		OaseFol SeamTape	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	30500 x 76	230 x 180	15250 x 223	6000 x 70
Net weight	kg	3.50	0.11	8.00	1.16
Application		Seam splicing tape for OaseFol	SOS repair tape for OaseFol		Seam splicing tape for EPDM and PVC pond liner
Item no.		50714	50845	50715	57149

		PVC-Liner repair kit	UniFix + 290 ml cartridge	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml can	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml can
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	142 x 75 x 21	220 x 50 x 220	70 x 70 x 100	120 x 120 x 185
Net weight	kg	0.19	0.52	0.30	1.00
Container size		75 g	290 ml	250 ml	1000 ml
Description		• High-performance underwater adhesive, fish-compatible and plant-compatible, with adapter and PVC liner piece (20 x 40 cm).	• High-performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates.	• High-performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates – even bonds underwater. • For 1 m² area	• High-performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates – even bonds underwater. • For 4 m² area
Item no.		50843	57148	36861	36862

Application example: **Marginal plant holders**

Application example: **Plant island round**

Application example: **Embankment mat**

Application example: **Plant island round**

Pond plant accessories

Embankment mats

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Coconut embankment mats	53762*	20 x 1	15.00	brown	Coconut	• On the roll • Mesh width: 20 x 20 mm

Marginal plant holders

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) cm	Taschenmaße	Colour	Material	Description
Marginal plant holders Jute	36296	60 x 100	20 x 50 cm	sand	Jute	• Incl. 4 fastening hooks • Jute mesh with plastic fabric

Plant islands

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Net weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Plant island round 45	51215	45 x 45 x 1	0.25	green	Plastic	• Ideal shade and concealment possibilities for koi and other fish • Decorative element that promotes pond biology • Non rotting, low maintenance • Including planting instructions
Plant island round 60	51220	60 x 60 x 1	0.40			
Plant island rectangular	51222	115 x 40 x 1	0.62			

*Not available in GB!

Application example: **Plant baskets textile**

Plant baskets

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in l l	Pallet content EA	Description
Plant basket display (filled)	53758	45 x 18 x 15		665	• Contains 665 plant baskets, note pallet content
One display pallet contains:					
Plant basket round 13	52630	13 x 13 x 10	1	70	
Plant basket round 22	52632	22 x 22 x 12	5	85	
Plant basket water lilies, round 40	54318	40 x 40 x 28	35	–	
Plant basket rectangular 11	53754	11 x 11 x 11	1	75	
Plant basket rectangular 19	52631	19 x 19 x 9	3	115	
Plant basket rectangular 23	52633	23 x 23 x 13	7	110	
Plant basket rectangular 28	53755	28 x 28 x 18	14	80	
Plant basket rectangular 35	54313	35 x 35 x 26	32	70	
Plant basket oval 45	53756	45 x 18 x 15	12	60	

Plant baskets textile

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x B x H) cm	Volume in l l	Content display EA	Description
Plant basket, textile round 15	51189	15 x 15 x 15	3	50	• Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust textile
Plant basket, textile round 25	51190	25 x 25 x 25	12	50	
Plant basket, textile rectangular 18	51191	18 x 18 x 18	6	50	
Plant basket, textile rectangular 25	51201	25 x 25 x 25	16	50	
Plant basket, textile rectangular 30	51203	30 x 30 x 30	27	50	

Application example: **Stakes**

Application example: **Bed enclosure**

Application example: **Pond edge**

Pond plant accessories

Pond edge system

NEW

NEW

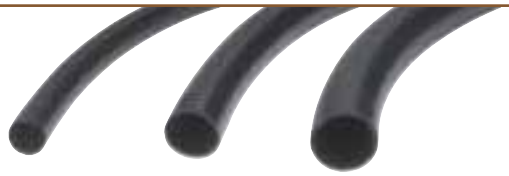
		PondEdge 10 ground spikes	PondEdge rim 25 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	385 x 40 x 40	25000 x 120 x 7
Net weight	kg	3.50	22.00
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2	
Description		With our new system you can create pond edges as capillary barriers, as well as enclosures for flower beds or paving. Every 0.5 m simply drive a ground stake firmly into the ground and then fasten the pond edge on the ground stake via threaded union or staple gun. That's it! Best of all: The system consists of 100% non rotting recycled material and has a long service life!	
Item no.		50848	50847

Useful Pond Helpers

		Spare scissor head FlexiCut 2 in 1	Spare net Profi Fish net	Spare net Profi Pond net
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	12 x 5 x 2	20 x 20 x 5	
Item no.		51272	50956	50961

Hoses & connectors

Spiral hoses



		Spiral hose, black				
		½" NEW	¾"	1"	1¼"	1½"
Diameter	mm	13	19	25	32	38
Length	m	30.00	25.00			
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2				
Colour		black				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00				
Description		• UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from –15 °C to +50 °C • Heavy-metal free – guaranteed • Very smooth, flow-optimised inner wall design • Pressure: 1 bar				
Item no.		57521	37175	37176	37177	37178

Spiral hoses

		Spiral hose, green				
		¾"	1"	1¼"	1½"	2"
Diameter	mm	19	25	32	38	50
Length	m	25.00				20.00
Guarantee*P.241	Years	2				
Colour		green				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	6.00				
Description		• Green with black spirals • UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from –15 °C to +50 °C • Heavy-metal free – guaranteed • Pressure: 6 bar				
Item no.		53470	52883	52980	52981	36500

Hoses & connectors

Spiral hose

		Spiral hose, black							
		¾"		1"		1¼"		1½"	
Diameter	mm	19		25		32		38	
Length	m	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00
Guarantee*P. 241	Years	2							
Colour		black							
Material		PVC							
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00							
Description		• Practical hose sections in 5 m / 10 m length • Handy, light and easy to carry • Smooth, flow optimised inner wall design • Flexible PVC material • Temperature resistant from –15 °C to +50 °C • Pressure: 1 bar							
Item no.		57529	57562	57530	57531	57563	57564	57532	57533

Outflow, while supplies last!

Fabric hoses

		Fabric hose, black		
		½"	¾"	1"
Diameter	mm	13	19	25
Length	m	30.00		
Guarantee*P. 241	Years	2		
Colour		black		
Material		PVC		
Max. operating pressure	bar	10.00		
Description		• UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from –20 °C to +60 °C • Heavy metal free – guaranteed • Pressure: 10 bar		
Item no.		52731*	52732*	52733*

SwimFlex

		SwimFlex DA 50
Diameter	mm	50
Length	m	25.00
Guarantee*P. 241	Years	2
Colour		black
Material		PVC
Max. operating pressure	bar	7.00
Description		• Flexible PVC line • Extremely tough • For easy installation of pipelines in swim ponds • Can be bonded to PVC connection fittings • On the roll • Temperature resistant from –20 °C to +60 °C • Pressure: 7 bar
Item no.		37288*

**Not available in GB!*

Hose connectors

	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
½"	55362	13 / 19 / 25	½", ¾", 1"	13	PP	• For connecting different hose diameters
1"	55361	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	25		
1½"	55360			38		
T-piece 1½"	54800			38	PP / ABS	

Hose clamps for fixing hose and adapter in place

	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
Stainless steel hose clamp ½"–¾"	51206	13 / 19	½", ¾"	16–27	Stainless steel	• Bound in pairs • In a colourful display box
Stainless steel hose clamp 1"	51207	25	1"	20–32		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1¼"–1½"	51208	32 / 38	1¼", 1½"	35–50		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1½"–2"	55690	38 / 50	1½", 2"	40–60		

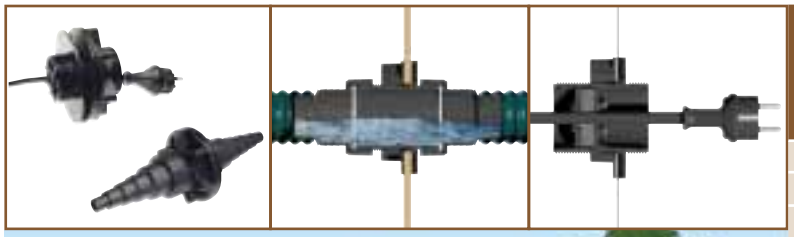
Liner sheet for clean pond edges

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Thickness mm	Material	Description
SwimPond liner sheet	37249	2.00 m x 0.10 m	1.2	Steel / PVC	• Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner • The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite • Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm • Liner thickness: 0.6 mm

Liner connections and transitions

	Item no.	Execution	Diameter mm	Description
SwimFol liner connection DN 50	37252	With single side adhesive union and liner flange	50	• Adhesive pipe unions with liner sleeve • For sealing with the liner • High load bearing capacity
SwimFol liner transition DN 50	37254	Dual-side sleeve and liner sheeting		
SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	37256	Liner flange including pipe section with union	100	

Wall and liner transition Tradux



		Tradux
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	115 x 335
Guarantee*P. 241	Years	2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Cable cross section	mm²	3.00–9.00
Material		Plastic
Description		• Suitable for pond liner, PE pools, GRP or Stonecor preformed ponds • Easy installation due to handy screw connections • Safe and clean, use for either cable or hose transition but not both at the same time sealing
Item no.		57154

Pump accessories

Water distributors

		Water distributors			Flow regulator	Y-distributor
		Multi WD ½"	Multi WD ¾"	Multi WD 1"	1½"	1½"
Number of inlets	EA	1	1	1	1	1
Number of outlets	EA	3	3	3	1	2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38
Connections, inlet		Stepped hose adapter ¾"–1½"			Stepped hose adapter 1"–1½"	1½" thread and stepped hose adapter ¾"–2"
Connections, outlet	mm	13	19	25	25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38
Connections, outlet		½"	¾"	1"	Stepped hose adapter 1"–1½"	1½" with stepped hose adapter 1"–1½"
Description		• For optimal interaction between pump, hoses, and water outlet. With double distributor function: Use the included sealing cap to completely seal one of the three distributor openings if necessary. Each inlet 1" external thread or ½" internal thread.			• For adjustment of water flow rates with 2 stepped hose adapters 1“	• Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets can regulated individually. Not suitable for dry installation.
Item no.		37101	37158	37159	56630	56668

Spare parts case

	Spare parts case
O-Ring PN 48 x 4 SH75	40 units
O-Ring NBR 330 x 8 SH40	5 units
Flat seal NBR 40 for discharge 70	20 units
O-ring Viton 32 x 4 SH70	40 units
Stepped hose adapter Biotec off. m. thread	5 units
Flat seal NBR 60 x 47 x 3 SH40	40 units
Stepped hose adapter 1½" black	10 units
Stepped hose adapter 1½" black	10 units
Threaded collar 1½"	5 units
Flat seal adapter 1½"	40 units
Stepped hose adapter 2"	10 units
Threaded collar 2"	5 units
Flat seal adapter 2" D = 56.3 x 3	40 units
Item no.	57239

Extensions

		Telescopic nozzle extension	
		TE 5 K	TE 10 K
Connection	mm	13	25
Connection		½"	1"
Length	mm	200–300	280–510
Description		• For extending the fountain attachment • For fountain attachments with ½" thread (TE 5 K) • For fountain attachments with 1" thread (TE 10 K)	
Item no.		54277	52270

Recommendation

OASE filter sponges are manufactured exclusively for use in pond water that is suitable for fish. Consequently they exceed the special requirements. Strict quality controls and specifications ensure consistent and high quality workmanship of the filter sponges.

OASE-Qualitätskriterien

- *Regular eco-toxicological examinations ensure a permanent, 100% compatibility for plants and animals in the pond, also for the sensitive microorganisms, as well.*
- *The pore size is permanently defined and consequently ensures a constant and regular flow of water in the sponge.*
- *OASE filter sponges are characterised by incredible durability at a high level of dimensional stability. This stability is extremely important, particularly for the cleaning processes in which the filters are compressed via the cleaning handles.*

*Please bear in mind that your guaranteeclaims*P.241 *only apply in full scope if original OASE spare parts are used!*

Filterfoams and -brushes

	Item no.	Description		
Underwater filters				
Filtral UVC 2500	13705	Replacement filter set		
Filtral UVC 5000	35836	Replacement filter set		
Pressure filters				
BioPress Set 4000	15558	Replacement foam set		
BioPress Set 6000 / 8000	15564	Replacement foam set		
BioPress Set 10000 / 12000	15564	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 3000	56109	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 6000	56110	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 11000	56111	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 12000	51255	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 15000	56884	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 16000	51258	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	51290	Replacement foam set		
Flow-through filters				
BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 8000	35791	Replacement foam red		
BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 8000	35792	Replacement foam blue		
BioSmart 14000 / 16000	35791	Replacement foam red		
BioSmart 14000 / 16000	35792	Replacement foam blue		
BioSmart 18000 / 20000 / 30000 / 36000	56677	Replacement foam red		
BioSmart 18000 / 20000 / 30000 / 36000	56678	Replacement foam blue		
BioSmart 18000 / 20000 / 30000 / 36000	56679	Replacement foam green		
BioTec 12	56738	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 12	56739	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 18 / 36	56736	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 18 / 36	56737	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	54030	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	54031	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 5.1 / 10.1	56677	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 5.1 / 10.1	56678	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 5.1 / 10.1	56679	Replacement foam green		
FiltoMatic CWS 7000	50901	Filter cartridge set		
FiltoMatic CWS 14000, 25000	50904	Filter cartridge set		
Module filters				
ProfiClear filter foam module	26983	Replacement foam blue, wide		
ProfiClear filter foam module	26984	Replacement foam blue, narrow		
ProfiClear filter foam module	27295	Replacement foam red		
ProfiClear phosphate binder module	27296	Replacement foam black, narrow		
ProfiClear phosphate binder module	27297	Replacement foam black, wide		

Replacement bulbs UVC

	Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)	Bitron 15	Bitron C 18 W	Bitron C 24 W	Bitron 25	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W	Bitron Eco 120 W	Bitron Eco 180 W	Bitron Eco 240 W	FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 11000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 15000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000	Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000	FiltoMatic CWS 3000/7000	FiltoMatic CWS 6000	FiltoMatic CWS 12000 / 14000/25000	BioPress 4000	BioPress 6000	BioPress 10000	BioSmart UVC 16000
Replacement bulb UVC **5 W**	57110	–	•																											
Replacement bulb UVC **7 W**	57111																					•					•			
Replacement bulb UVC **9 W**	54984													•														•		
Replacement bulb UVC **11 W**	56112														•	•		•					•	•					•	•
Replacement bulb UVC **15 W**	53770		•																											
Replacement bulb UVC **18 W**	56236			•													•								•					
Replacement bulb UVC **24 W**	56237				•														•							•				
Replacement bulb UVC **25 W**	53969					•																								
Replacement bulb UVC **36 W**	55432						•		••											•										
Replacement bulb UVC **55 W**	56636							•		••											•									
Replacement bulb UVC Eco **60 W**	57077										••	•••	⁘																	

ProfiClear accessories

ProfiClear Guard	Item no.	Dimensions (L x B x H) mm	Rated voltage	Connection
Automatic water replenishment system	50951	120 x 55 x 111	230 V / 50 / 60 Hz	½"
Description		• Servo controlled solenoid valve, 230 V, brass • Measurement principle conductive (2 measure points) • Power consumption 3 W • Power cable length 2.00 m • Cable length sensor 20.00 m • Cable length valve 3.00 m • Switching differential 20 mm		

Additional information on the product is provided on page 129.

Bottom drain	Item no.	Diameter mm	Guarantee*[P.241] years	Connection	Description
BD 100	37143	380	3	DN 100 (inner diameter 110)	• For secure connection of pond and ProfiClear modules • Is flanged or bonded to liner

ProfiClear Screendrive	Item no.	Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	Power consumption W	Power cable length m	Description
Automatic cleaning	57094	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V	10	7.00	• Takes over regular and automatic cleaning of the coarse debris extractor in the ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extractor.

Halogen lamps

Halogen bulb	Item no.	Power consumption W	Energy efficiency class*	Rated voltage V	Description
5 watt	52662	5	C	12	• Underwater and above water implementation
20 watt	70703	20	C		
35 watt	54035	35	C		
50 watt	54036	50	D		
75 watt	54037	75	D		• Can only be implemented underwater

** Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 235*

Discharge and drain extension / connection elbows

	Item no.	Diameter mm	Length mm	Tilt angle°
Discharge pipe black DN 40 / 480 mm	50307	40	480	–
Discharge pipe black DN 50 / 480 mm	50829	50		
Discharge pipe black DN 75 / 480 mm	55043	70		
Discharge pipe black DN 110 / 480 mm	50427	105		
Connection elbow black DN 40 / 45°	50308	40	–	45
Connection elbow black DN 50 / 45°	50833	50		
Connection elbow black DN 75 / 45°	55044	70		
Connection elbow black DN 110 / 45°	50430	105		
Connection elbow black DN 75 / 87°	55045	70	150	87
T-piece black DN 75	55046	70	–	–
Connection elbow 2" / 90° (for Bitron C 36 W – 110 W, Bitron Eco)	50540	2"	–	90

Water spouts

	Fish	Frog	Duck	Turtle
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	240 x 130 x 155	250 x 190 x 100	290 x 150 x 190	230 x 170 x 125
Description	• Made of weather-resistant polyresin • Supplemental oxygen supply for your pond • 13 mm brass hose connection			
Item no.	36777*	36774*	36775*	36778*

Pond figures

	Heron	Duckling	Mallard duck drake	Mallard duck female	Teal drake	Teal female
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	500 x 170 x 760	130 x 70 x 75	400 x 150 x 170		260 x 115 x 105	
Description	• Lifelike enhancement of the pond landscape • The heron model is an effective protection against raiding herons.					
Item no.	36868	36863	36864	36865	36866	36867

*Not available in GB!

Preformed ponds PE

		Preformed pond PE **380 x 780 x 450 mm**	Preformed pond PE **750 x 750 x 450 mm**	Preformed pond PE **1150 x 750 x 450 mm**	Preformed pond PE **1150 x 1550 x 450 mm**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	0.38 x 0.78 x 0.45	0.75 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 1.55 x 0.45
Net weight	kg	2.00	4.50	7.00	14.00
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	15			
Volume in l	l	80	180	280	600
Description		• Robust HDPE pool • Modern, rectangular design • High-strength walls • Stable edge (45 cm high) • Installation only recessed in the ground For above-ground installation a stabilising frame must be used			
Item no.		50758	50759	50760	50761

		Preformed pond **PE 150**	Preformed pond **PE 250**	Preformed pond **PE 500**	Preformed pond **PE 750**	Preformed pond **PE 1000**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	1.20 x 0.80 x 0.45	1.35 x 0.92 x 0.54	1.78 x 1.26 x 0.56	2.10 x 1.40 x 0.60	2.40 x 1.40 x 0.62
Net weight	kg	2.50	3.60	8.80	17.10	19.00
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	15				
Volume in l	l	150	250	500	750	1000
Description		• Preformed plastic ponds for pond sizes up to 1 m³ • Fast and easy planting due to marsh zones and plant zones already integrated in the preformed pond • Easy installation of pumps				
Item no.		36790	36767	36768	36769	36770

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Natural design of large lakes*
- *Extremely robust, long service life*
- *Easy installation with preformed pond zones*

Recommendation

Plants in and on the pond not only look nice, but they also offer their own contribution to maintaining the biological balance. Speak with your OASE dealer about optimal planting.

Preformed ponds Stonecor

Easy to mistake for nature

- Incomparable material: Durable, abrasion resistant, impact resistant, as well as weather-resistant; made of linear high-pressure polyethylene LLD-PE
- Grained surface offers ideal conditions for settlement of pond biology
- Perfectly matches nature in form and material
- Unique design – topographically based on the most beautiful lakes in the world
- High inherent stability
- Uniform density of material in the entire preformed pond
- Frost-proof
- Environmentally friendly
- 100% recyclable
- 15 year guarantee*P. 241

The deep zones

	Small pond T 60–93 cm	Large pond T 100–110 cm
1	10 cm	12 cm
2	20 cm	25 cm
3	35 cm	35 cm
4	60 cm	80 cm
5	83 cm	110 cm

Technical data

		Preformed pond **Aral Sea**		Preformed pond **Lake Constance**		Preformed pond **Chiemsee**		Preformed pond **Lake Titicaca**	
		sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	2.30 x 1.83 x 0.87		2.82 x 1.72 x 0.96		2.70 x 2.17 x 1.17		3.04 x 2.30 x 1.17	
Net weight	kg	68.00		86.00		115.00		144.00	
Guarantee*P. 241	Years	15							
Volume in l	l	1000		1300		2000		2500	
Colour		sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt
Item no.		36994*	36995*	36998*	36999*	37002*	37003*	36988*	36989*

*Not available in GB!

Plant table

	Wild calla lily	Creeping Jenny	Watercress	Monkey flower	Hanging sedge	Northern bearded sedge	Marsh marigold	Marsh fern	Swamp spurge	Water forget-me-not	Small broad-leafed cat-tail	March gentian	Meadow sweet	Tall bearded iris	Water horsetail	Hemp agrimony	Firecandle	Bogbean	Water plantain	Branched bur weed	Sweet flag	Cattail	Mare's tail	Watermint	Arrow head
Bank zone	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•															
1 10 – 12 cm				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
2 20 – 25 cm										•							•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
3 35 cm																									•
4 60 – 80 cm																									
5 83 – 110 cm																									
Floating plants																									

Our Stonecor® preformed ponds offer a lot of living space for a wide variety of plant life with their pronounced deep zones – planting is easy with this table.

Install it yourself

Easy step-by-step!

1. Location

The ideal pond location is away from deciduous trees and conifers and enjoys approximately 4 – 6 hours of sunlight daily.

2. Tools

For installation you require: Spade, shovel, filler sand, level, yardstick, and a garden hose with water connection.

3. Marking

First, position the preformed pond in the desired location, then mark the contours with sand.

4. Deep zones

This is what the finished marking-out should look like, including all deep zones.

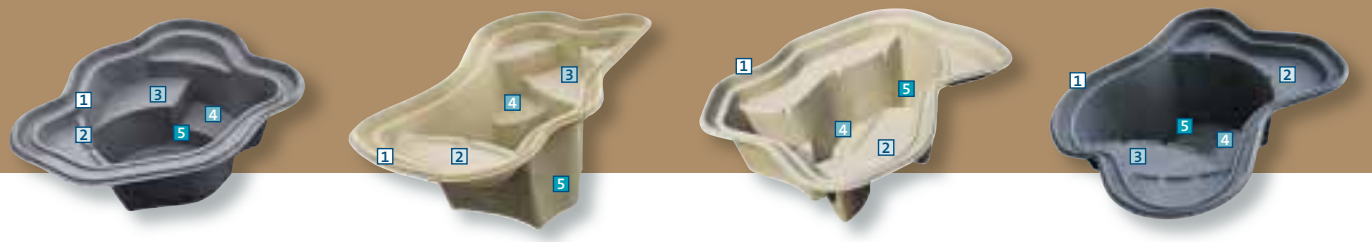
5. Excavation

Generously dig out the specific zones of the garden pond.

6. First test

Insert the pond on a trial basis.

Flowering rush	Marsh cinqueliner	Celery-tongued crowfoot	Jointed pondweed	Floating water hyacinth	Common reed	Pickerel weed	Jointed pondweed	Needle spike rush	Water soldier	Common bladderwort	Floating crowfoot	Floating pondweed	Water starwort	Water knotweed	Hardy water lily	Yellow floating heart	South African cape pondweed	Water lily	Water chestnut	American waterweed	White water lily	Yarrow	Amazon Frogbit	Chickweed	
																									Bank zone
•	•	•																							10 – 12 cm 1
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•																20 – 25 cm 2
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•											35 cm 3
									•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•				60 – 80 cm 4
									•					•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			83 – 110 cm 5
																							•	•	Floating plants



7. Fill-in

Adjust the different depths with filler sand until the finished excavation looks like this.

8. Levelling

The preformed pond is inserted and levelled out in length and width. Then fill with water to approximately ⅓ of the total volume.

9. Backfilling

All around the perimeter wet sand is backfilled under the edge of the preformed pond to fill any cavities.

10. Filling and compensating

In the final step the area around the preformed pond is adapted to the preformed pond with sand, soil, gravel, etc.

11. Edge area decor

Now you can start with the planting and pond design (see plant table).

That's it!

In just a short time, a great result – your own pond is ready!

Extras

Tips for correct watercourse calculation

- *Use the pump performance curve to identify the required pump capacity (page 236). To deliver the desired water quantity from the pump to the source of the watercourse, minimum hose diameters are required, e.g. to 20 l/min = 25 mm (1") or from 50 l/min 38 mm (1½") etc.*
- *In addition, it is important for the watercourse to pay attention to the pressure loss of the water supply line. Generally this is considered with 0.4 mWc. Consequently, for displacement of greater quantities of water it is necessary to use a more powerful filter & watercourse pump. Larger water quantities increase pipe friction loss, and a higher capacity pump is required.*

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

Width of watercourse in cm x 1.5 l/min. = capacity l/min.

Watercourse elements

The classics for custom watercourses

- Near-natural elements fit perfectly in the environment
- 3 different elements for individual routes of the watercourse
- Long service life, robust GRP material

Technical data

		Watercourse element GRP **straight**	Watercourse element GRP **left curve**	Watercourse element GRP **right curve**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 420 x 110	680 x 600 x 110	
Net weight	kg	2.15	2.25	2.05
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2		
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000		
Item no.		36771*	36772*	36773*

**Not available in GB!*

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

Natural sandstone look

- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*

Recommendation

Watercourse elements are outstanding for enabling creation of a flowing body of water with a natural effect in the garden. Each element can be used as a spring: Simply bore at the right point – that's it!

Watercourse elements

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 1¼" thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural sandstone look
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

Technical data

		Watercourse element, sand **spring**	Watercourse element, sand **straight**	Watercourse element, sand **left curve**	Watercourse element, sand **right curve**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 470 x 180	750 x 470 x 180	750 x 500 x 180	
Net weight	kg	1.74	3.22	3.14	3.11
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2			
Max. flow rate	l/h	1500			
Item no.		50416	50413	50414	50415

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Natural sandstone look*
- *Robust and weather-resistant*
- *Convenient maintenance of the pond technology is possible*

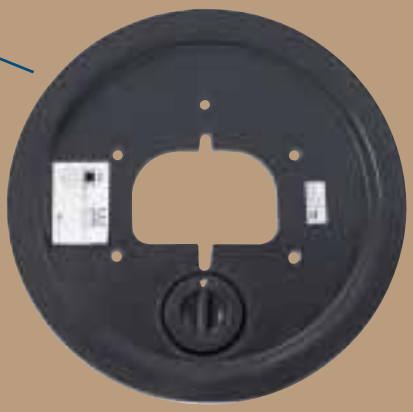
Decorative rock covers

Splash guard in natural stone look

- Made of weather-resistant, robust material
- Custom-tailored for the OASE products FiltoMatic CWS, BioPress, FiltoClear, as well as InScenio FM-Master
- Natural sandstone look that can be optimally integrated in the pond landscape
- Perfect match for the new sand-coloured pre-formed watercourses (page 229)

Technical data

		FiltoMatic Cap CWS		FiltoCap sand	InScenio Rock sand
		Size L	Size XL		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	450 x 450 x 350	450 x 650 x 350	570 x 570 x 350	300 x 300 x 400
Net weight	kg	4.60	5.26	4.16	2.46
Guarantee*[P.241]	Years	2			
For covering		FiltoMatic 7000, FiltoMatic 14000	FiltoMatic 25000	FiltoClear 3000 – 30000 (all sizes)	AquaOxy 4800, InScenio
Colour		stone-grey		sand	
Item no.		50268	50269	50420	50417



Water reservoirs

4	Water reservoir covers					Description
	WR-T 60	WR-T 80	WR-T 100	WR-T 125	Trio / Quintett	
Suitable for water reservoir	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	WR 100	• GRP • Load-optimised composite of both pond components • Centred openings for hose passage • Service opening with cover (except T 60) • A groove has been incorporated for proper cable routing • 10 year guarantee*P.241
Service opening with cover	No	Yes				
Load capacity kg	300					
Colour	stone-grey				black	
Item no.	37115	37116	37117	37118	50327*	

3	Sealing sleeve TT ½"	Sealing sleeve TT ¾"	Description
Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	40 x 38	45 x 39	• Prevent escaping water from flowing back into the bore of bubbling stones • Made of EDPM (rubber) • Silicon sealing is not necessary • Simply fitted over the hose
Connection for hoses mm	13	19	
Connection for hoses	½"	¾"	
For water column m	6.00	9.00	
Item no.	37122	37123	

2	Support element U-base	Description
Dimensions mm	365 x 385 x 360	• GRP • Open form for simple handling of pump, water distributors, and hoses • Can be used from water reservoir WR 80
Load capacity kg	700	
Item no.	37234	

1	Water reservoir				Description
	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	
Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	600 x 400	800 x 406	1000 x 406	1250 x 406	• LLD-PE for bubbling stones and watercourses • Manufactured in a state-of-the-art rotation process and meets the most rigorous requirements • Weather resistant against heat and frost • Resistant to roots • Optimal distribution of edge load and material tensions • 10 year guarantee*P.241
Volumen l	66	137	210	340	
Max. edge width mm	80				
Item no.	37110	37111	37112	37113	

*Not available in GB!

Worth knowing

Additional information

234 Friction losses
235 OASE energy efficiency classes
236 Pump characteristic curves – overview
238 Watercourse diagrams
240 OASE Clear Water Guarantee
241 OASE Guarantee
242 Pictograms / icons
244 Alphabetical product overview

Additional information: So that you can enjoy your garden

On the following pages you will find important supplemental information.
Learn more about our Pond Friend concept and the OASE WaterCreation Partners – ideal for everyone who desires individual pond construction consultation on site. Or read all about our Clear Water Guarantee and the associated tips on improving the visual depth and water quality. And our detailed pump and watercourse diagrams will help you select the best product.

»For me there are no unanswered questions!«

The OASE app: Pond planning with the iPad

The free OASE app is the mobile companion for pond owners and everyone that wants to become one. Additional information at **www.oase-livingwater.com** or in the **App Store**.

On the OASE website you will find everything about our products, inspiration, downloads, pond construction tips, answers to frequently asked questions, current topics and much more!

www.oase-livingwater.com
www.oase-gartenwelten.com

Friction loss in pipelines and hose lines:

Flow rate (liter / min.)	Clear widths (mm / inch)	Pressure loss per running meter (m / water column)
15	13 mm – ½"	0,34 mWS
30		1,20 mWS
30	19 mm – ¾"	0,12 mWS
50		0,32 mWS
50	25 mm – 1"	0,08mWS
75		0,19 mWS
100		0,34 mWS
100	32 mm – 1¼"	0,11 mWS
150		0,21 mWS
100	38 mm – 1½"	0,03 mWS
150		0,07 mWS
200		0,12 mWS
250		0,15 mWS
200	50 mm – 2"	0,04 mWS
250		0,06 mWS
300		0,08 mWS
350		0,10 mWS
400		0,14 mWS
450		0,17 mWS

To get the most out of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible.
Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!

Extras

Information on the energy efficiency classes of OASE spotlights

The EU energy efficiency label provides information concerning the energy efficiency class of a light fixture, i.e. the ratio of light output to power consumption, as well as additional characteristics of the product. Power saving LED bulbs reach an energy efficiency class of A++ to A, efficient halogen bulbs must be assigned to classes B to C.

For your information, here we have presented the energy efficiency classes of the OASE illumination product range together with more detailed information in an overview.

Item no.	Product	Catalogue page	Energy efficiency class	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs	The bulbs in the light fixture cannot be replaced	This light fixture is suitable for bulbs of energy classes	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs and has mountings for bulbs of energy classes	The light fixture is sold with a bulb of energy class
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	188	A				A++ to A	A
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	188	A				A++ to A	A
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	189	A				A++ to A	A
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	189	A				A++ to A	A
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	190	A+	x	x			
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	190	A+	x	x			
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	191	A	x	x			
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	191	A	x	x			
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	191	A	x	x			
54034	LunAqua 10	192				B-E		
50366	LunAqua 10 LED/01	192	A	x				
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	192	B			B-E		C
57083	Illumination Set PondJet	195	B					D
50479	Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01	195	A	x	x			
50593	LunAqua Micro Set	196	B			B-E		C
54993	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	196	B			B-E		C
56898	ProfiLux E 100	196	D			B-E		D
57141	LunAqua 3 Solo	197	B			B-E		C
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	197	B			B-E		C
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	197	B			B-E		C
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	197	B			B-E		C
56894	LunAqua Solar	203	A				A++ to A	A
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	222	C					
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	222	C					
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	222	C					
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	222	D					
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	222	D					

PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

What is the pump performance curve used for?

The pump performance curve, also referred to as performance data, helps you in correctly advising customers. It shows the relationship between the flow-rate (Q) and the delivery head (H) of a pump.

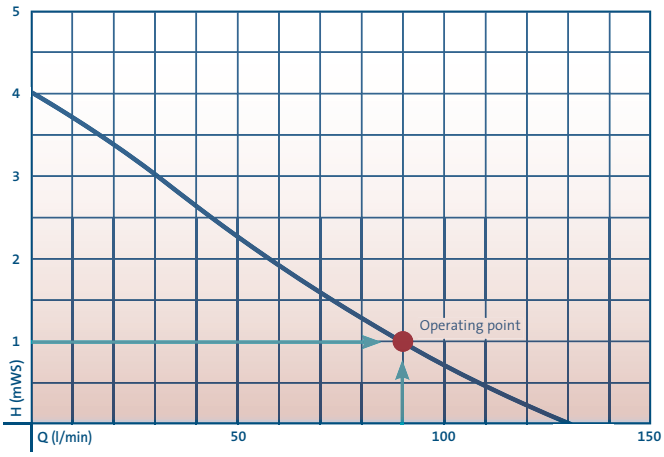
The delivery head is specified in mwc (metre water column).
1 mwc ~ 0.1 bar

Determining the operating point (example)

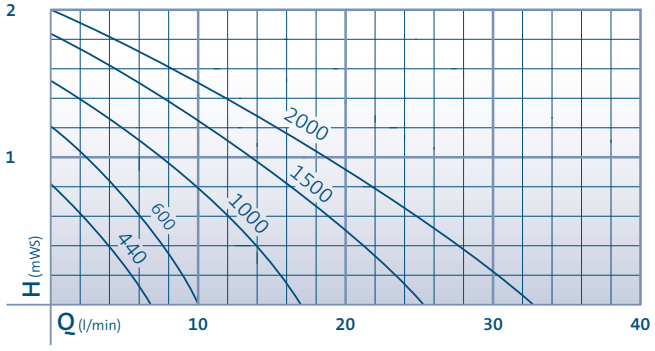
The pump should displace water 1 m above the water surface. At the operating point you can read out that approx. 90 l/min are displaced (determined theoretically). Small hose diameter, the hose length and built in curvature can change the value in the extreme.

Explanation of the performance curve below

At the maximum flow rate (Q) of 133 litres per minute, measured directly on the pressure duct of the pump, the delivery head equals 0 cm. At maximum delivery head (H) of 400 cm the flow-rate equals 0 litres.

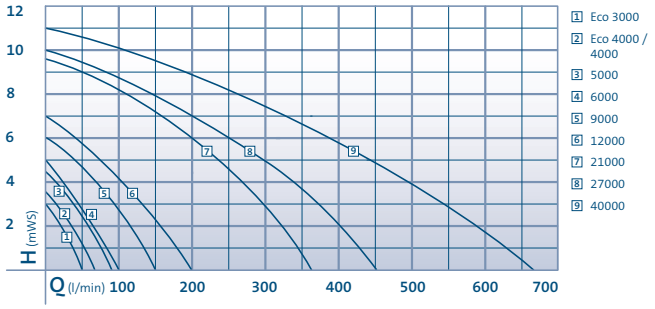


Aquarius Universal 440/440i – 2000



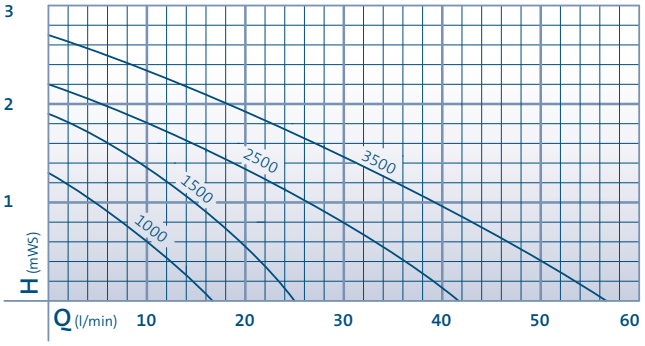
Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 47

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000/4000 + 4000 – 40000



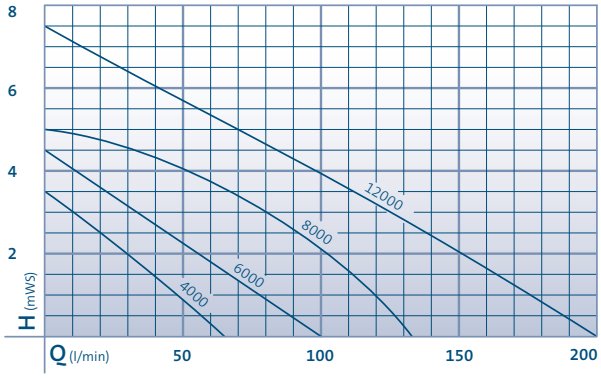
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 49

Aquarius Fountain Set 1000 – 3500



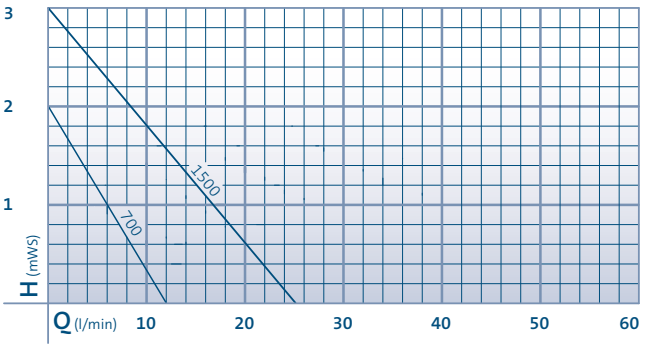
Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 51

Aquarius Fountain Set 4000 – 12000



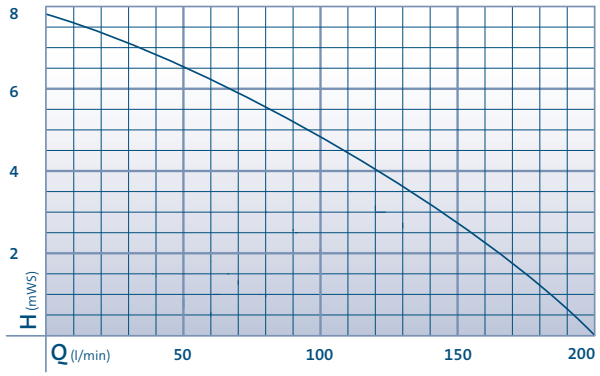
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 53

Aquarius Solar 700/1500



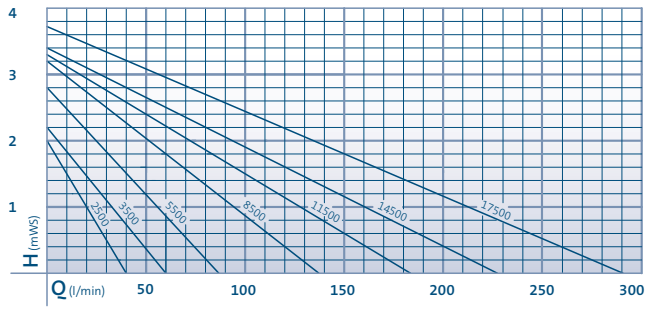
Pump performance curves – comparison Page 55

PondJet



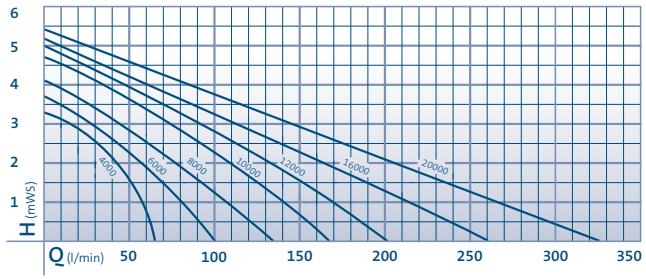
Pump performance curves – comparison Page 57

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 – 17500



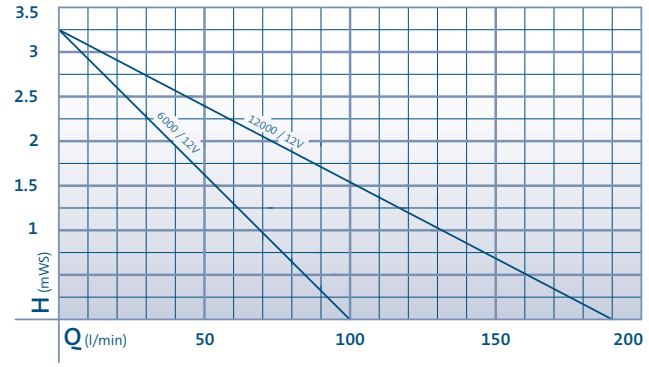
Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 69

AquaMax Eco Premium 4000-20000



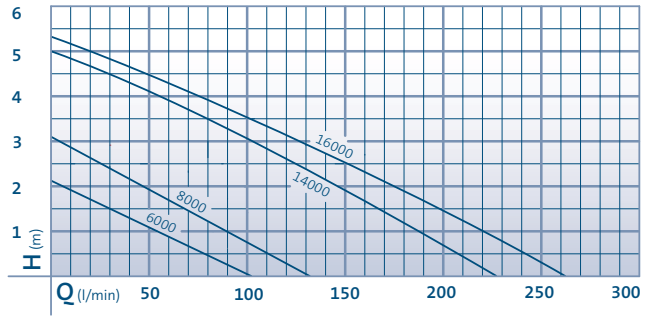
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 71

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 - 12000/12V



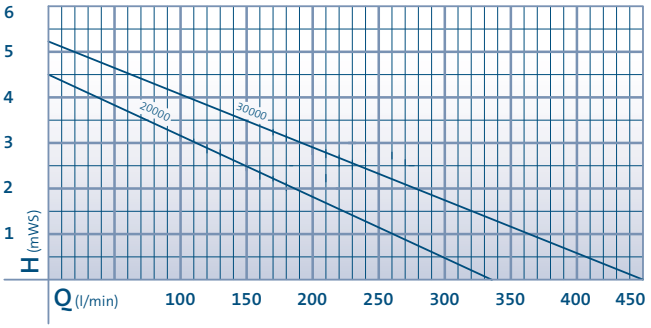
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 73

Aquamax Dry 6000 – 16000



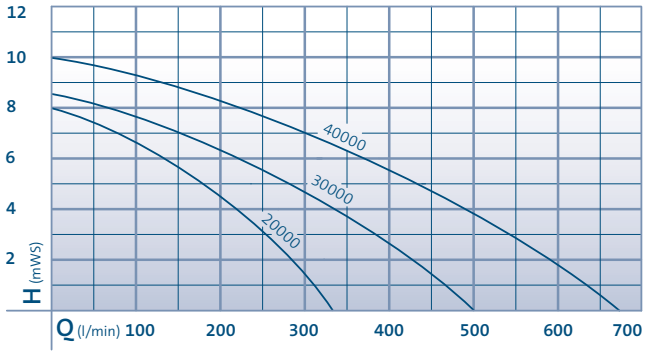
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 75

AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 - 30000



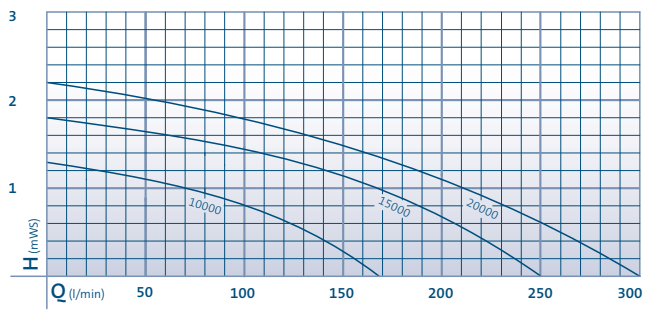
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 77

AquaMax Expert 20000 – 40000



Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 79

AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000 – 20000



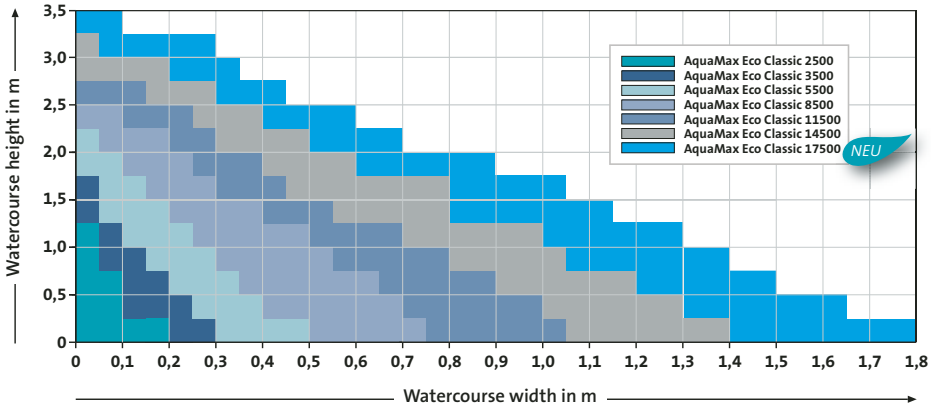
Filter & Watercourse pumps / gravitation filter pumps (PRO) Page 81

WATERCOURSE DIAGRAMS

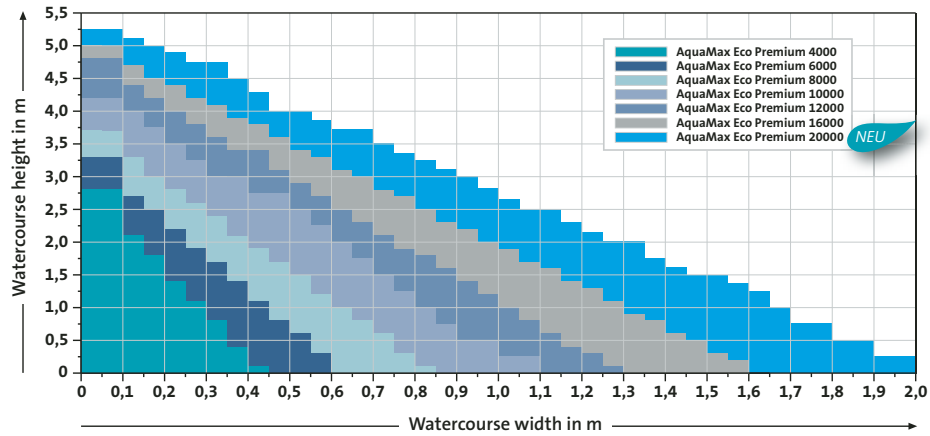
Easy, if you know how: Which pump is right for your watercourse?
These diagrams serve as recommendations for selecting the right pump for your watercourse (average watercourse application). In this regard, approx. 5 m of a 1½" hose are considered (with a pressure loss of approx. 0.15 head height).

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

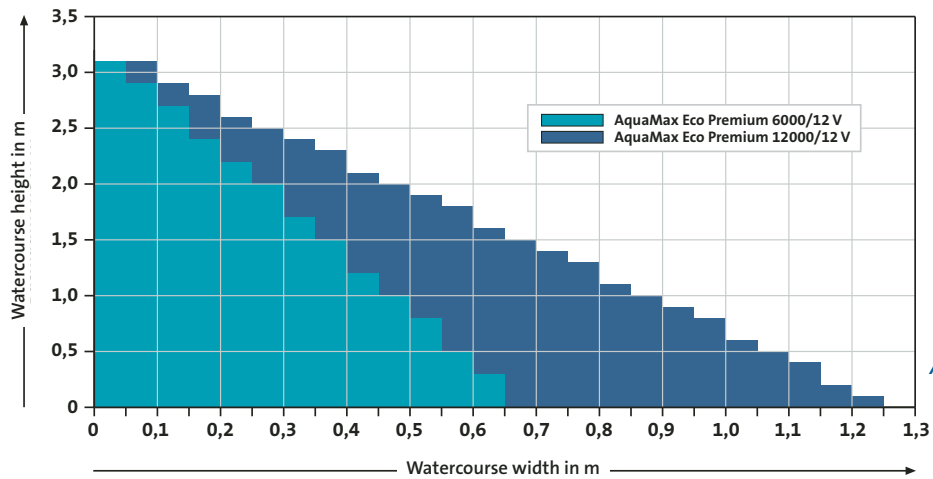
Wide watercourse in cm x 1.5 l / min. = capacity l / min.



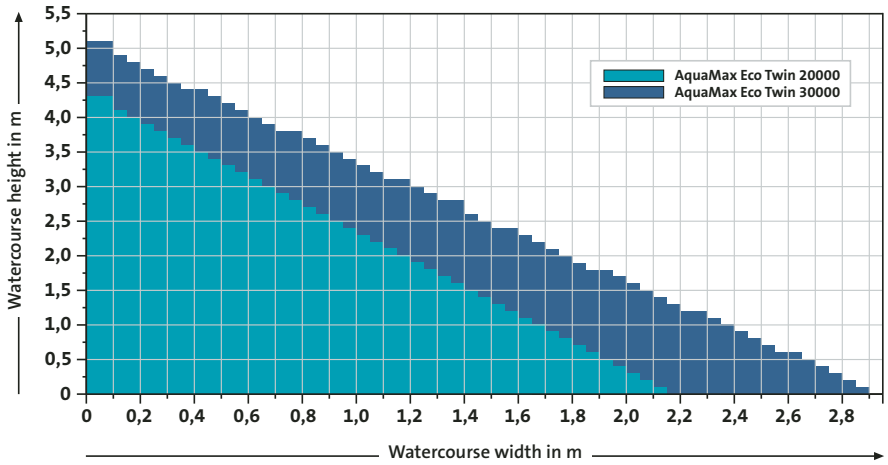
AquaMax Eco Classic (START)
See page 68



AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
See page 70

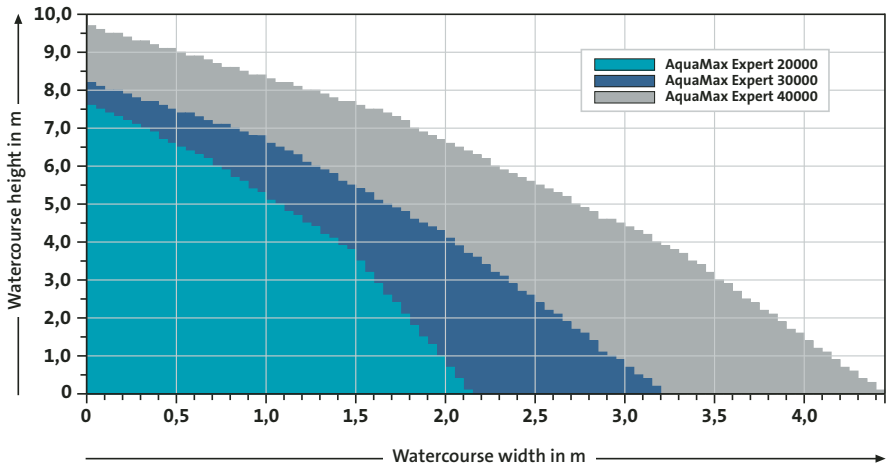


AquaMax Eco Premium / 12 V (PRO)
See page 72



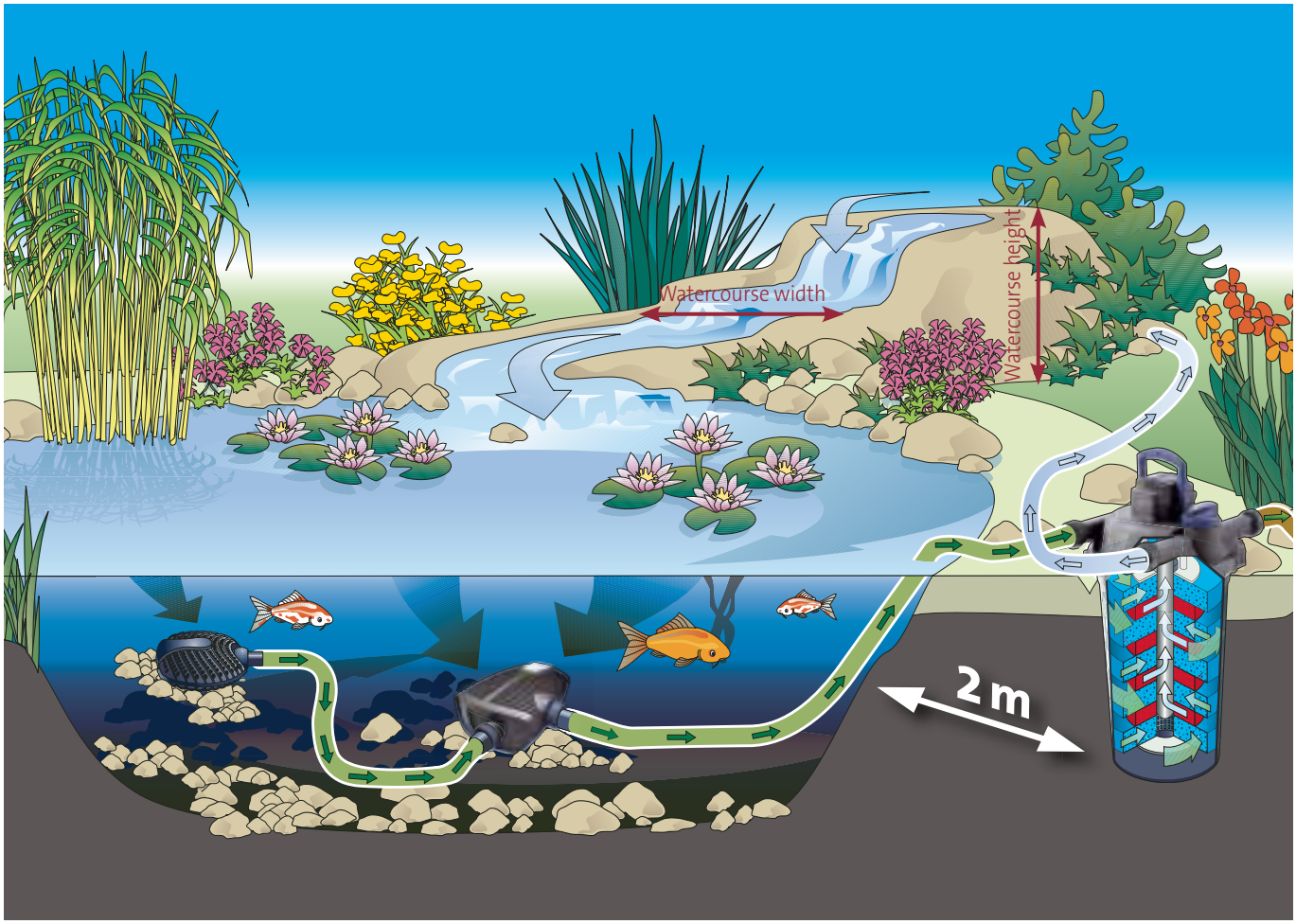
AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)

See page 76



AquaMax Expert (PRO)

See page 78



Clear water guarantee

Clear Water Guarantee conditions from OASE:

OASE guarantees clear water in the pond to all purchasers of an OASE filter system, based on proper system use in accordance with the selection table, if the system is set up properly in accordance with the set-up instructions, and in compliance with the instructions in the operating manual, and in compliance with the instructions for achieving clear water in the pond through the addition of OASE Filter Starter bacteria in the defined scope.

Clear water means that fish, plants, or rocks on the pond floor are recognizable to a pond depth of 1 m below the pond surface. Ponds with string algae are not considered to be unclear, as scarcely any suspended substances are formed. Pond water is not tap water. Turbidity and colouration are always present and are also natural, and these conditions exclude a guarantee case.

The Clear Water Guarantee is granted exclusively for ponds in the conventional sense of the term. A pond is an artificially created body of water made of liner or is a preformed pond with minimum planting of $^1/_3$ of the water surface and is exposed to sunlight for 4 to 6 hours a day. The location of the pond is 4 m away from deciduous trees and/or conifers.

For the first use and every new use in the spring, the application of OASE filter starter bacteria is prerequisite. It can take up to 6 weeks until the pond is clear, depending on the burden of the pond. The filter works mechanically and biologically. Settlement of microorganisms is required for biological cleaning. Consequently the clear water guarantee assumes that the pump, and thus the filter system, is in 24 hour operation during the pond season (approximately from March to September). Excessive cleaning prevents adequate formation of microorganisms in the filter foam. If cleaned too infrequently the filter sponges cannot absorb any more pollutants, or they can only do so if the flow-through rate is significantly reduced.

The guarantee applies for a maximum of 3 years within the scope of the Clear Water Guarantee conditions, starting from the date of purchase from the authorised OASE stockist (initial purchase, not for resale of the new product), if the provisions of the OASE instructions for use are complied with and the products are used as intended.
A directory of OASE stockists is available at **www.oase-livingwater.com.**

The Clear Water Guarantee is obtained by registering with OASE within 3 months from the initial purchase date. Registration is executed by sending the registration card to OASE together with a copy of the purchase receipt (date/stockist name), or alternatively via the Internet (www.oase-livingwater.com).

Prior to submitting a guarantee claim the customer is obligated to report the deficiencies determined on the OASE Service Hotline (see below). After logging the fault, OASE will provide assistance for correction of the fault. If help cannot be provided on site, or if the help does not achieve the desired plans, the customer must then inform the Hotline specified above of this situation. If OASE cannot suggest any other remedy possibility that should be particularly attempted, the customer has a claim for processing of the guarantee through the stockist, if in all other aspects the stockist affirms/determines that prerequisites of the guarantee are satisfied. Otherwise the stockist has a last opportunity to attempt to implement the consulting. In the case of a guarantee claim the stockist refunds the purchase price paid for the product to the customer, only against submission of the original purchase receipt and return of the defective product, if OASE has previously accepted the guarantee claim. More extensive claims arising from the Clear Water Guarantee do not exist.

The legal guarantee rights of the purchaser remain unaffected through the Clear Water Guarantee.

The guarantee is invalidated if the installation instructions in the operating instructions are not complied with, and/or in the case of wrong system selection, or if pond care products from other manufacturers are used, particularly if pond care products containing copper are used, or if the customer's behaviour otherwise is in violation of the customer's obligations.

Other frequent causes for unclear water

- Failure to replace parts subject to wear, e. g. UVC bulbs or filter foams
- The height difference between the water surface and the highest point in the pressure system is greater than 1 m (assumed value in the OASE selection tables)
- Pressure losses due to excessive hose lengths or a hose diameter that is too narrow
- Missing inlet barrier (capillary barrier). Surface water flushes mud and/or fertiliser (nitrogen, lawn fertiliser etc.) into the pond from the garden
- Over intensive feeding of fish generates nutrient loads in the pond
- Incorrect placement of the pond results in imbalance (e. g. excessive sun, excessive shade)
- Faulty mixing of the pond water, i.e. deficient circulation

Information concerning the Clear Water Guarantee

Information is available through the OASE Hotline at: 05 41 - 9 33 99 98 00 (At the standard rate from the German landline network.) or directly from your stockist.

Guarantee

Guarantee

OASE GmbH grants a manufacturer's guarantee under the conditions cited below; the guarantee period is designated on a product-specific basis. This is provided in the form of supplemental text with the product.
The designated guarantee period starts with the first-time new product purchase from an OASE stockist. In the event of a subsequent sale the guarantee period does not start over again from the beginning. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances; legal guarantee claims do not occur on guarantee performances.
If the content of the guarantee is not otherwise specified separately, OASE grants a guarantee in the scope cited below: The prerequisite for claiming any guarantee from OASE, including the extension guarantee is that in the case of parts replacement / repair, the customer must have properly installed OASE spare parts exclusively for any repair or remediation. Any OASE guarantee is invalidated if products from other manufacturers are used.
We provide guarantee performances, at our discretion, through no charge repair, or no charge delivery of spare parts or of a replacement device of comparable value. If the type in question is no longer manufactured, we reserve the right, at our discretion to deliver a replacement device from our product line that most nearly approaches the type that is the object of the guarantee claim. Reimbursement of expenses for removal and installation, inspection, claims for lost profit and compensation for damages are not covered by the guarantee, nor are more extensive claims for damages and losses, regardless of type, that have been caused by the device or its use. The guarantee only applies for the country in which the product was purchased from an OASE stockist. German law applies for this guarantee in accordance with these conditions; with exclusion of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG).
The legal rights of the purchaser, particularly from the warranty, continue in effect and are not limited by this guarantee.
Defects or damage that are due to faulty installation or operating errors, as well as insufficient care, or for example, due to the use of unsuitable cleaning agents or neglected maintenance, non-intended use, damage, impact, the effects of freezing, etc. cutting off the plug, shortening the cable, calcium deposits or improper repair attempts, do not fall under the protection of the guarantee. With regard to intended use we refer you to the use instructions, compliance with which is the basic prerequisite for a guarantee claim. Parts subject to wear, such as bulbs, are not part of this guarantee. If there is a guarantee case please contact your OASE stockist that sold the product to you. If this possibility does not exist, then claims arising from the guarantee can be made binding against OASE GmbH & Co. KG Tecklenburger Str. 161, 48477 Hörstel, Germany by shipping the device or the parts in question to us at your expense, together with the original purchase receipt of the OASE stockist, the guarantee certificate, as well as written information about the claimed defect.
A directory of OASE stockists is available at **www.oase-livingwater.com.**

Extension Guarantee

Extended OASE Guarantee on request

In the advertised cases, the customer has the possibility of having the OASE guarantee extended for the specified time. With the exception of the respectively specified term, for the Extension Guarantee, in all other aspects the same conditions that we have published for the guarantee apply.The Extension Guarantee can only be acquired through online registration. The prerequisite for claiming the Extension Guarantee is that the customer must completely register on the Internet within the legal guarantee period of 2 years, at: **www.oase-livingwater.com/de-garantie.** The registration must be concluded within the legal guarantee period. Alternatively the customer can register via the **OASE Hotline (+49) 05 41 / 9 33 99 98 00 (At the respective rate from the German landline network).**
By registering, the customer declares that he agrees that OASE may confidentially save personal information that we collect from the customer, in accordance with the statutory regulations of German data privacy legislation, and of the law governing teleservices, and that OASE may use this information for internal OASE business purposes. Forwarding of the data to third parties is strictly excluded. The customer can revoke his consent at any time by sending his written revocation to OASE GmbH, Tecklenburger Str. 161, 48477 Hörstel, Deutschland. After OASE receives the revocation, the data in question will no longer be used for purposes, other than the processing of the guarantee.

TAKE BACK GUARANTEE

Alfafol consists of regenerate free and cadmium free PVC. OASE will also take back Alfafol liner at no charge for recycling after the guarantee period, if the Alfafol liner is delivered by the customer in cleaned status to the OASE business premises in Hörstel Germany, at customer's own risk, and at the customer's expense.

PICTOGRAMS, ICONS, ETC.

Guarantee*[P. 241]:
2 years

Guarantee*[P. 241]:
3 years

Extension guarantee*[P. 241]:
2 years basic guarantee +
1 year request guarantee

Extension guarantee*[P. 241]:
3 years basic guarantee +
2 years request guarantee

Second adjustable
suction inlet

Product can be operated
with 12 V

»Seasonal Flow Control«
Adapts to the respective pond
biology throughout the year

Easy installation

Remote control

Suitable for swim ponds

Can be used for spray fountains

Low-noise function

Patented

Suitable for swim ponds with
separate pump chamber

Energy savings up to:
25%, 40% or 60%

Thermal protection, e.g. in the
event of dryrun or blocking

Can be installed
submersed and dry
(pumps must be below the water level)

Product offers protection
against overheating

Water level can vary
by as much as xx cm

Fountain pump offers
a second outlet

Second suction inlet

Automatic self-cleaning

Automatic silt discharge

Can be operated from
the edge of the pond

EASY CLEAN
easy cleaning

EASY CLEAN PLUS
extremely easy with active
cleaning function

Fountain height

Function check for UVC devices

Can be used for watercourses

Filter can be used for higher
positioned watercourses

Can be used for waterfalls

Tested regularly by OASE to
–20 Degrees Celsius

Long service life of 8000 h
for OASE UVC bulbs

Stainless steel has been used

With integrated bottom drain

A maximum of 2 JumpingJets
can be connected to the pump

Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 240]

Integrated LED display

Bulb power in watt

Bulb power in watt

Easily concealed filter

JumpingJet Set:
A point of light runs
through the jet

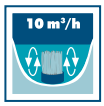
Coloured, alternating light
in the jet

JumpingJet Set:
Permanently programmed
combinations can be selected

Maximum suction depth
of 240 cm

Maximum insertion depth

Pond vacuum cleans without interruption



Maximum circulation in m³/h

Patent applied for

Pump installation below the water surface

Product set:
Consists of pump, filter, UVC clarifier

Device must be set up where it is protected against splashing water

Power supply

Whirlpool function

Suitable for ponds to xx m² pond surface

Adjustable telescopic fountain

Dry installation only
(pumps must be below the water level)

Illuminants can be used above the water surface and below the water surface

Protection against eye injuries through UV radiation

The product can float

Maximum flow rate for filters

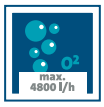
Product is particularly energy efficient and cost-efficient in operation

Bulb power in watt

Bulb power less than 1 watt

Power in watt

Bulb power in watt



Maximum air displacement quantity

Maximum flow rate for filters

Maximum suction depth of 200 cm

Device is only designed for indoor use

Maximum circulation in m³/h

Skimmer adjusts to the pond surface at water level differentials up to 10 cm

Suitable for ponds to 25 m² pond surface

Suitable for ponds to 50 m² pond surface

Suitable for ponds to 80 m² pond surface

Suitable for ponds to 250 m² pond surface

A UVC clarifier is integrated in the product

Minimum water depth for faultless function

Minimum water depth for faultless function

Winterproof

Long service life of 12000 h for OASE UVC bulbs

Tested OASE quality

VDE-certified

Manufacturer's declaration that the device corresponds to the European guidelines.

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	Page
18127	Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity	141
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	150
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	150
57483	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 2 x 100 m	211
57484	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 4 x 50 m	211
57490	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 6 x 40 m	211
57493	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 8 x 30 m	211
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	211
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	211
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	211
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	211
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	211
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	211
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 2 x 3 m	211
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 3 m	211
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 5 m	211
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 4 m	211
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 5 m	211
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 6 m	211
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 8 x 6 m	211
36916	AlfaFol black special dimensions 1.0 mm	211
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	211
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	211
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	211
36913	AlfaFol olive green special dimensions	211
36297	Algae net large	168
36298	Algae net small	168
51279	AquaActiv AlGo Bio Protect 500 ml	178
51275	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 250 ml	178
50549	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 5 l	178
50546	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 500 ml	178
51278	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 500 ml	179
51265	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 250 ml	178
50545	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 5 l	178
50542	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 500 ml	178
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	177
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	175
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	175
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	175
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	176
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	176
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	175
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	175
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	176
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	176
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	176
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	177
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	177
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	177
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	177
51276	AquaActiv PondClear 250 ml	176
50555	AquaActiv PondClear 5 l	176
50552	AquaActiv PondClear 500 ml	176
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	177
50570	AquaActiv QuickSticks 6in1	174
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	176
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	176
50560	AquaActiv SediFree 500 ml	176
50543	AquaActiv String Algae Control 500 ml	178
50571	AquaActiv Water analysis Profi-Set	174
57479	AquaAir 250	148
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	74
50396	AquaMax Dry 6000	74
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	74
50069	AquaMax Dry 8000	74
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	74
50070	AquaMax Dry 14000	74
50448	AquaMax Dry 16000	74
51086	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	68
51088	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	68
51092	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	68
51094	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	68
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	68
51098	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	68
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	68
51100	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	68
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	68
51103	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	68
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	68
51109	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	68
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	68
56710	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	68
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	80
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	80
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	80
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	70
50735	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	70
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	70
50739	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	70
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	72
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	70
50741	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	70
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	70
51085	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	70
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	70
50743	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	70
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	72
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	70
50746	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	70
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	70
56409	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	70
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	76
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	76
56873	AquaMax Expert 20000	78
56874	AquaMax Expert 30000	78
56875	AquaMax Expert 40000	78
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	169
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	169
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	169
50532	AquaOxy 240	144
57063	AquaOxy 500	144
57567	AquaOxy 500	144
37125	AquaOxy 1000	144
57350	AquaOxy 2000	144
57437	AquaOxy 2000	144
50398	AquaOxy 4800	144
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	50
57438	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	50
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	50
57439	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	50
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	50
57440	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	50
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	50
57441	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	50
56315	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000	52
56319	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000	52
56323	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000	52
56332	Aquarius Fountain Set 12000	52
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	54
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	54
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	54
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	54
36726	Aquarius Universal 440	46
36746	Aquarius Universal 440	46
36673	Aquarius Universal 440i	46
36975	Aquarius Universal 600	46
36977	Aquarius Universal 600	46
36950	Aquarius Universal 1000	46
36980	Aquarius Universal 1000	46
36951	Aquarius Universal 1500	46
36983	Aquarius Universal 1500	46
36953	Aquarius Universal 2000	46
36978	Aquarius Universal 2000	46
56614	Aquarius Universal 4000	48
56617	Aquarius Universal 5000	48
56619	Aquarius Universal 5000	48
56637	Aquarius Universal 6000	48
56876	Aquarius Universal 9000	48
56879	Aquarius Universal 12000	48
56870	Aquarius Universal 21000	48
56871	Aquarius Universal 27000	48
56872	Aquarius Universal 40000	48
57390	Aquarius Universal Eco 3000	48
57392	Aquarius Universal Eco 4000	48
51236	AquaSkim 20	158
56907	AquaSkim 40	158
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	158
50499	BioPress Set 4000	94
50504	BioPress Set 4000	94
50453	BioPress Set 6000	94
50454	BioPress Set 6000	94
50455	BioPress Set 10000	94
50457	BioPress Set 10000	94
56776	BioSmart 18000	102
56641	BioSmart 36000	102
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	104
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	104
50450	BioSmart Set 7000	104
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	104
50452	BioSmart Set 14000	104
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	104
56778	BioSmart Set 18000	104
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	104
56785	BioSmart Set 24000	104
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	104
56793	BioSmart Set 36000	104
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	102
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	159
55421	BioTec 30	110
57127	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	112
57213	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	112
57128	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	112
57214	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	112
51259	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	112
51264	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	112
50875	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	114
50878	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	114
50882	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	114
50887	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	114
56804	Bitron C 24 W	136
56799	Bitron C 36 W	136
56823	Bitron C 55 W	136
56901	Bitron C 72 W	136
56902	Bitron C 110 W	136
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	138
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	138
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	138
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	140
37143	Bottom drain BD 100	222
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	214
50402	Connection cable 2.5 m / 01	193
50403	Connection cable 5.0 m / 01	193
50404	Connection cable 7.5 m / 01	193
50540	Connection elbow 2" / 90° Bitron	223
50430	Connection elbow black 110 / 45°	223
50308	Connection elbow black 40 / 45°	223
50833	Connection elbow black DN50 / 45°	223
55044	Connection elbow black DN75 / 45°	223
55045	Connection elbow black DN75 / 87°	223
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110 / 480 mm	223

Item no.	Description	Page
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40 / 480 mm	223
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50 / 480 mm	223
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75 / 480 mm	223
50949	Drain set ProfiClear Premium pump-fed	130
55448	Extension discharge set PondoVac	163
52733	Fabric hose black 1", 30 m	218
52731	Fabric hose black ½", 30 m	218
52732	Fabric hose black ¼" 30 m	218
50901	Filtercartridge set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	221
50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMatic CWS 14000 / 25000	221
50420	FiltoCap sand	230
55997	FiltoClear 3000	96
56051	FiltoClear 3000	96
55998	FiltoClear 6000	96
56052	FiltoClear 6000	96
51244	FiltoClear 12000	96
51245	FiltoClear 12000	96
51247	FiltoClear 16000	96
51248	FiltoClear 16000	96
50576	FiltoClear 20000	96
50580	FiltoClear 20000	96
50577	FiltoClear 30000	96
50581	FiltoClear 30000	96
50864	FiltoClear Set 3000	98
50869	FiltoClear Set 3000	98
50867	FiltoClear Set 6000	98
50871	FiltoClear Set 6000	98
51250	FiltoClear Set 12000	98
51252	FiltoClear Set 12000	98
51253	FiltoClear Set 16000	98
51254	FiltoClear Set 16000	98
50877	FiltoClear Set 20000	98
50881	FiltoClear Set 20000	98
50885	FiltoClear Set 30000	98
50888	FiltoClear Set 30000	98
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	230
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	230
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	106
50909	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	106
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	106
50922	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	106
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	106
50926	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	106
50865	FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000	108
50868	FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000	108
50866	FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000	108
50870	FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000	108
50872	FiltoMatic CWS Set 25000	108
50873	FiltoMatic CWS Set 25000	108
50446	Filtral UVC 2500	90
51232	Filtral UVC 3000	92
57379	Filtral UVC 5000	90
51233	Filtral UVC 6000	92
51235	Filtral UVC 9000	92
36299	Fish net large	168
36300	Fish net small	168
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	213
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	169
56630	Flow regulator 1½"	220
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	222
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	222
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	222
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	222
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	222
51060	Hel-X Biomedia 25 l	130
56534	IceFree 20	170
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	170
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	170
50479	Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01	195
57083	Illumination set PondJet	195
55433	InScenio 230	200
51160	InScenio Dimmer	200
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	200
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	200
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	200
56473	InScenio FM-Master 3	200
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	200
50417	InScenio Rock sand	230
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	40
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	40
50883	Lava 20 – 5 K	58
52318	Lava 36 – 10 K	58
50114	LunaLed 6s	22
50114	LunaLed 6s	22
50115	LunaLed 9s	22
50115	LunaLed 9s	22
50407	LunaLed Creative Set	24
54034	LunAqua 10	193
50366	LunAqua 10 LED / 01	193
54993	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	196
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	189
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	189
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	197
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	197
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	197
57206	LunAqua 3 Set 3	197
57141	LunAqua 3 Solo	197
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	193
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	188
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	188
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	191
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	191
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	191
50593	LunAqua Micro Set	196
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	190

Item no.	Description	Page
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	190
56894	LunAqua Solar	203
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	186
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	186
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	186
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	186
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	214
57105	OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l	213
56149	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3.98 x 30 m	212
56155	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6.61 x 25 m	212
56157	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 7.93 x 20 m	212
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	212
50679	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 60.96 m	212
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	212
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	212
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	212
36912	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 60.96 m	212
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	212
50669	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.66 x 30.48 m	212
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	212
50670	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 60.96 m	212
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	212
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	212
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	212
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	212
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	212
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	212
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	212
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	212
50677	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 60.96 m	212
56158	OaseFol EPDM special dimensions 0.75 mm	212
36914	OaseFol EPDM special dimensions 1.02 mm	212
50725	OaseFol EPDM special dimensions 1.14 mm	212
50726	OaseFol EPDM special dimensions 1.52 mm	212
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	213
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	213
57114	OaseFol Primer 1 l	213
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	213
51062	OxyPool 9.9%	179
50443	OxyTex 400	146
50290	OxyTex 1000	146
57071	OxyTex Set 500	146
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	146
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	146
53758	Plant basket display (filled)	215
53756	Plant basket oval 45	215
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	215
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	215
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	215
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	215
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	215
52630	Plant basket round 13	215
52632	Plant basket round 22	215
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	215
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	215
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	215
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	215
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	215
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	215
51222	Plant island rectangular 115 x 40	214
51215	Plant island round 45	214
51220	Plant island round 60	214
36863	Pond figures Duckling	223
36868	Pond figures Heron	223
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	223
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	223
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	223
36867	Pond figures Teal female	223
36304	Pond pliers	169
36303	Pond scissors	169
50848	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	216
50847	PondEdge pond rim 25 m	216
57075	PondJet	56
50388	PondoVac 4	164
50391	PondoVac 4	164
50529	PondoVac Classic	162
50110	PondoVac Classic	162
50492	PowerBox 12 V AC / 01	194
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	225
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	225
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	225
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	225
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	225
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	225
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	224
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	224
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	224
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	224
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	224
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	224
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	224
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	224
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	224
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	225
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	225
50079	Profi Fish net	168
50078	Profi Pond net	168
51064	ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extrac.	120
51065	ProfiClear Classic filter foam module	120
51066	ProfiClear Classic phosphate binder module	120
51061	ProfiClear Classic pump chamber	120
50951	ProfiClear Guard	131
50951	ProfiClear Guard	131
56774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	126
56775	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	126

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	Page
50773	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	126
50774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	126
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	127
50772	ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	127
50947	ProfiClear Premium replacement sieve 150 µ	130
57094	ProfiClear Screendrive	222
56898	ProfiLux 100 E	196
57134	ProfiSkim 100	160
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	160
36836	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2 x 50 m	211
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2 x 50 m	211
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2 x 40 m	211
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	213
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	213
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	213
27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	221
27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5	221
26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	221
26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	221
27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	221
51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	221
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	222
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	222
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	222
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	222
53770	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	222
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	222
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	222
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	222
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	222
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	222
57077	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	222
13705	Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500	221
35836	Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000	221
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	221
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18000 – 36000	221
56738	Replacement foam blue BioTec 12	221
56737	Replacement foam blue BioTec 18 / 36	221
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	221
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18000 – 36000	221
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	221
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18000 – 36000	221
56739	Replacement foam red BioTec 12	221
56736	Replacement foam red BioTec 18 / 36	221
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	221
15564	Replacement foam set BioPress Set	221
15558	Replacement foam set BioPress Set 4000	221
56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	221
56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	221
56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	221
51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000	221
56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	221
51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000	221
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	71
50982	Schaumsprudler 22 – 5 K	58
50984	Schaumsprudler 35 – 10 E	58
50987	Schaumsprudler 55 – 15 E	58
37122	Sealing sleeve TT ½"	231
37123	Sealing sleeve TT ¾"	231
57480	Skimmer 250	161
37105	SolarModule 35	203
56896	SolarSafe 41	203
50956	Spare net Profi Fish net	216
50961	Spare net Profi Pond net	216
57239	Spare parts case	220
51272	Spare scissor head FlexiCut 2 in 1	216
57521	Spiral hose black ½", 30 m	217
57562	Spiral hose black ¾", 10 m	218
37175	Spiral hose black ¾", 25 m	217
57529	Spiral hose black ¾", 5 m	218
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	218
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	217
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	218
57564	Spiral hose black 1¼", 10 m	218
37177	Spiral hose black 1¼", 25 m	217
57563	Spiral hose black 1¼", 5 m	218
52981	Spiral hose green 1½", 25 m	217
52980	Spiral hose green 1¼", 25 m	217
57533	Spiral hose black 1½", 10 m	218
37178	Spiral hose black 1½", 25 m	217
57532	Spiral hose black 1½", 5 m	218
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	217
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	217
53470	Spiral hose green ¾", 25 m	217
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1½"-2"	219
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1¼"-1½"	219
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp ½"-¾"	219
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp ¾"-1"	219
50798	Stainless steel watercourse 90° curve	20
50801	Stainless steel watercourse connection	20
50809	Stainless steel watercourse illumination	20
51162	Stainless steel watercourse outlet	20
50800	Stainless steel watercourse start/end	20
50781	Stainless steel watercourse straight	20
36290	Stone liner 0.4 x 25 m	212
36291	Stone liner 0.6 x 20 m	212
36292	Stone liner 1.0 x 12 m	212
36330	Stone liner 1.2 x 12 m	212
37234	Support element U-Base	231
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	218
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	212
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	219
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	219
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	219
37345	SwimFol special size 1.5 mm	212
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	219
57384	SwimSkim 25	156
50124	SwimSkim 25	156
50170	SwimSkim 50	156
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	220
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	220
55046	T-piece black DN75	223
57154	Tradux	219
50401	Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	193
57148	UniFix +	213
55362	Universal hose connector ½"	219
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	219
55360	Universal hose connector 1¼"	219
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1½"	219
57370	Vitronic 11 W	134
56837	Vitronic 18 W	134
56869	Vitronic 24 W	134
56885	Vitronic 36 W	134
57373	Vitronic 55 W	134
50940	Vulcan 31 – 1.5 K	59
52319	Vulcan 37 – 2.5 K	59
50766	Vulcan 43 – 3 silver	59
37101	Water distributor Multi WD ½"	220
37158	Water distributor Multi WD ¾"	220
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	220
50191	Water Jet Lightning	36
50187	Water Quintet	32
50394	Water Quintet Creative	34
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet	231
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	231
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	231
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	231
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	231
37110	Water reservoir WR 60	231
37111	Water reservoir WR 80	231
37112	Water reservoir WR 100	231
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	231
36775	Water spouts Duck	223
36777	Water spouts Fish	223
36774	Water spouts Frog	223
36778	Water spouts Turtle	223
50214	Water Starlet	28
50240	Water Trio	30
36772	Watercourse element GRP left curve	228
36773	Watercourse element GRP right curve	228
36771	Watercourse element GRP straight	228
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	229
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	229
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	229
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	229
50704	Waterfall 30	16
50585	Waterfall 60	16
50706	Waterfall 90	16
50584	Waterfall Set 30	17
51163	Waterfall Set 60 Solo	17
56668	Y-distributor 1½"	220

Explanations:

All specified values for the fountain attachments are approximate values.
H = height in cm
Ø = diameter of the spray water in cm
Spray diameters and spray heights can vary through individual installation and different water qualities.

An overview of all icons and their meanings is provided on the Internet at: www.oase-livingwater.com

Note: Electrical connection points must be at least 2 m from the edge of the pond; they must be dry and secured with a max. 30 mA residual current protection circuit.

The products shown/offered are designed exclusively for the described purpose. If the products we have cited are used inappropriately, we assume no liability whatsoever for defects or damage that occurs due to this circumstance.
Text and image descriptions do not constitute any assurances of characteristics. Minor deviations in our products do not constitute a defect.
With publication of this catalogue all other catalogues are no longer valid.
Use of our image data is only permitted after obtaining prior written approval from OASE.

Oase
LIVING WATER

Mobile pond planning – it's easy with the OASE app!

The free OASE app is the mobile companion for pond owners and all who want to become garden owners.
Additional information at www.oase-livingwater.com or in the App Store.

OASE – Passionate about water.

OASE GmbH
Post Box 20 69
48469 Hörstel
Germany
✆ +49 5454 80-0
🖷 +49 5454 80-9253
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com

OASE (UK) LTD.
3 Telford Gate
Whittle Road
West Portway Industrial Estate
Andover
Hampshire SP10 3SF
Great Britain
✆ +44 1264 3332 25
🖷 +44 1264 3332 26
✉ enquiries@oase-livingwater.com

OASE B.V.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
✆ +31 900 246 22 10
🖷 +31 800 023 01 86
✉ info.nl@oase-livingwater.com (NL)

OASE B.V.B.A.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
✆ +32 52 48 47 60
🖷 +32 52 48 47 61
✉ info.be@oase-livingwater.com (B)

OASE S.A.
Avenue de la Marne
Parc du Molinel
Bât F – Rez de Chaussée
59290 WASQUEHAL
France
✆ +33 3 20 82 00 45
🖷 +33 3 20 82 99 32
✉ info.fr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE ESPAÑA Casa y Jardín S.L.U.
C/Polea 1
28522 Rivas Vaciamadrid
Madrid
Spain
✆ +34 91 499 07 29
🖷 +34 91 666 56 87
✉ info.es@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Kereskedelmi Kft
Buda Center
Budapest I
Hegyalja út 7-13
1016 Budapest
Hungary
✆ +36 1 393 50 40
🖷 +36 1 393 50 41
✉ info.hu@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Spólka z o.o.
Al. Jerozolimskie 200 lok. 538
02-486 Warsaw
Poland
✆ +48 2 23 23 71 13
🖷 +48 2 23 23 71 15
✉ info.pl@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Türkiye
Barbaros Mh.Ihlamur (Hasat sk) No:3
Uphill Towers B Blok D:55
Atasehir / Istanbul
✆ +90 216 688 14 60
🖷 +90 216 688 14 57
✉ info.tr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Asia Pacific PTE Ltd.
7030 Ang Mo Kio Ave 5
#08-69
Northstar@Ang Mo Kio
Singapore 569880
✆ +65 6337 2838
🖷 +65 6337 6878
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE Middle East FZE
Dubai Airport Free Trade Zone
East Wing Building 1E Unit 301
P.O. Box 54966
Dubai, U.A.E
✆ +971 4 2994847
🖷 +971 4 2994840
✉ uae@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE China
No. 80 North Dongting Road
Taicang, Jiangsu
China
✆ +86 512 5371 9709
🖷 +86 512 5371 9555
✉ weibo@oase-livingwater.cn

OASE North America, Inc.
721 N Poplar St
Orange
CA 92868
USA
✆ +1 800 365 3880
🖷 +1 800 262 7339
✉ info.na@oase-livingwater.com

www.oase-livingwater.com

32575/11-13 MH The products shown/offered are designed exclusively for the described purpose. If the products we have cited are used inappropriately, we assume no liability whatsoever for defects or damage that occurs due to this circumstance. Text and image descriptions do not constitute any assurances of characteristics. Minor deviations in our products do not constitute a defect. With publication of this catalogue all other catalogues are no longer valid. Use of our image data is only permitted after obtaining prior written approval from OASE. Stockist PU = minimum sales unit for the stockist